E2JO-EE3OA (L)

MOHAVE

Owner's Manual Supplement

This supplement has information on seat belt warning for the Owner's Manual.

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt warning



1GQA2083

■ **Type A**

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning light blinks again for approximately 6 seconds.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds.

At this time, if the seat belt is fastened, the chime will stop at once. (if equipped)

■ **Type B**

As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 9 km/h, the illuminated warning light will start to blink until you drive under 6 km/h.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

KIA, THE COMPANY

Thank you for becoming the owner of a new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality, value for money prices, Kia Motors is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

At all of our Kia dealerships you will be treated with warmth, hospitality and professionalism by people who care based on our **"Family-like Care"** promise.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual is accurate at the time of publication. However, Kia reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement can be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may encounter material in this manual that is not applicable to your specific Kia vehicle.

Enjoy your vehicle and Kia's "Family-like Care" experience!

Thank you for choosing a KIA vehicle.

When you require service, remember that your dealer knows your vehicle best. Your dealer has factory-trained technicians, recommended special tools, genuine KIA replacement parts and is dedicated to your complete satisfaction.

Because subsequent owners require this important information as well, this publication should remain with the vehicle if it is sold.

This manual will familiarize you with operational, maintenance and safety information about your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty and Maintenance book that provides important information on all warranties regarding your vehicle. We urge you to read these publications carefully and follow the recommendations to help assure enjoyable and safe operation of your new vehicle.

KIA offers a great variety of options, components and features for its various models. Therefore, some of the equipment described in this manual, along with the various illustrations, may not be applicable to your particular vehicle.

The information and specifications provided in this manual were accurate at the time of printing. KIA reserves the right to discontinue or change specifications or design at any time without notice and without incurring any obligation. If you have questions, always check with your authorized KIA dealer.

We assure you of our continuing interest in your motoring pleasure and satisfaction in your KIA vehicle.

© 2013 KIA MOTORS Corp.

All rights reserved. Reproduction by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system or translation in whole or part is not permitted without written authorization from KIA MOTORS Corporation.

Printed in Korea

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Your vehicle at a glance	2
Safety features of your vehicle	3
Features of your vehicle	4
Driving your vehicle	5
What to do in an emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications & Consumer information	8
Index	I

Introduction 1

How to use this manual / 1-2
Fuel requirements / 1-2
Vehicle handling instructions / 1-5
Vehicle break-in process / 1-5
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster / 1-6

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

A010000AHM

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGs, CAUTIONs, and NOTICEs in this manual. These WARNINGs were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGs, CAUTIONs and NOTICEs.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline engine

A020101AHM

Unleaded

Your new Kia vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher.

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

A020102AHM

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, ask an authorized Kia dealer whether leaded gasoline in your vehicle is available or not.

Octane Rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

A020103AUN

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

A020104AUN

Use of MTBE

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

A020105AUN

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system.

A020106AUN

Fuel Additives

Kia recommends that you use good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents.

For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank at every 15,000km (For Europe)/ 5,000km (Except Europe). Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

A020107AUN

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Diesel engine

A020201DHM

Diesel fuel

Diesel engine must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel that complies with EN 590 or comparable standard. (EN stands for "European Norm"). Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils, or non-approved fuel additives, as this will increase wear and cause damage to the engine and fuel system. The use of non-approved fuels and / or fuel additives will result in a limitation of your warranty rights.

Diesel fuel of above cetane 51 is used in your vehicle. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -5°C(23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -5°C(23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully : If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to restart.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not let any gasoline or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.

⚠ CAUTION - Diesel Fuel (if equipped with DPF)

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

Biodiesel

Commercially supplied Diesel blends of no more than 7% biodiesel, commonly known as "B7 Diesel" may be used in your vehicle if Biodiesel meets EN 14214 or equivalent specifications. (EN stands for "European Norm"). The use of biofuels exceeding 7% made from rapeseed methyl ester (RME), fatty acid methyl ester (FAME), vegetable oil methyl ester (VME) etc. or mixing exceeding 7% diesel with biodiesel will cause increased wear or damage to the engine and fuel system. Repair or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of non approved fuels will not be covered by the manufactures warranty.

Biodiesel (for New Zealand)

Commercially supplied Diesel blends of no more than 7% biodiesel, commonly known as "B7 Diesel" may be used in your vehicle if Biodiesel meets EN 14214 or equivalent specifications. (EN stands for "European Norm"). The use of biofuels exceeding 7%, made from rapeseed methyl ester (RME), vegetable oil methyl ester (VME) etc. or mixing diesel exceeding 7% with biodiesel will cause increased wear or damage to the engine and fuel system. Repair or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of non approved fuels will not be covered by the manufactures warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Never use any fuel, whether diesel, B7 biodiesel or otherwise, that fails to meet the latest petroleum industry specification.***
- ***Never use any fuel additives or treatments that are not recommended or approved by the vehicle manufacturer.***

VEHICLE HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

A090000AEN

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. **Be sure to read the “Reducing the risk of a rollover” driving guidelines, in section 5 of this manual.**

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

A030000AUN

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

A050000AHM-EE


Door ajar warning light


Door open position indicator


Tailgate open warning light


Seat belt warning light


High beam indicator


Light on indicator*


Turn signal indicator


Front fog light indicator*



ABS warning light


Engine coolant temperature warning light*


Air bag warning light



ESP indicator*



ESP OFF indicator*



Parking brake & Brake fluid warning light


Engine oil pressure warning light


4WD system warning light*



4WD LOW indicator*



4WD HI indicator*


Low windshield washer fluid level warning light*


Charging system warning light


Malfunction indicator*


Immobilizer indicator*


DBC indicator*



ALS indicator*



Cruise indicator*



Cruise SET indicator*


Low fuel level warning light


Shift pattern indicator



Key out warning light*



Overspeed warning light*


Glow indicator (Diesel only)


Fuel filter warning light (Diesel only)

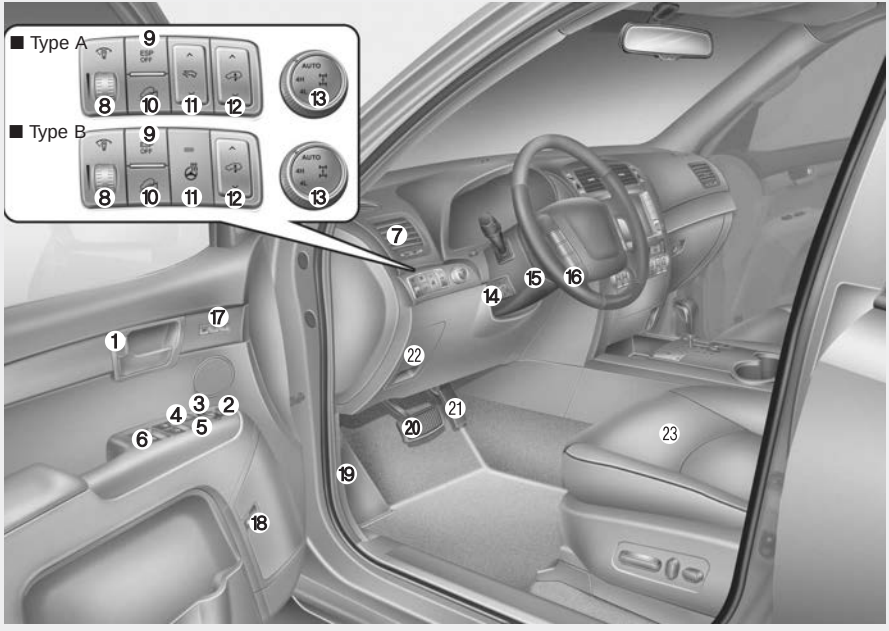
* : if equipped

❊ For more detailed explanations, refer to “Instrument cluster” in section 4.

Your vehicle at a glance 2

Interior overview / 2-2
Instrument panel overview / 2-3
Engine compartment / 2-4

INTERIOR OVERVIEW



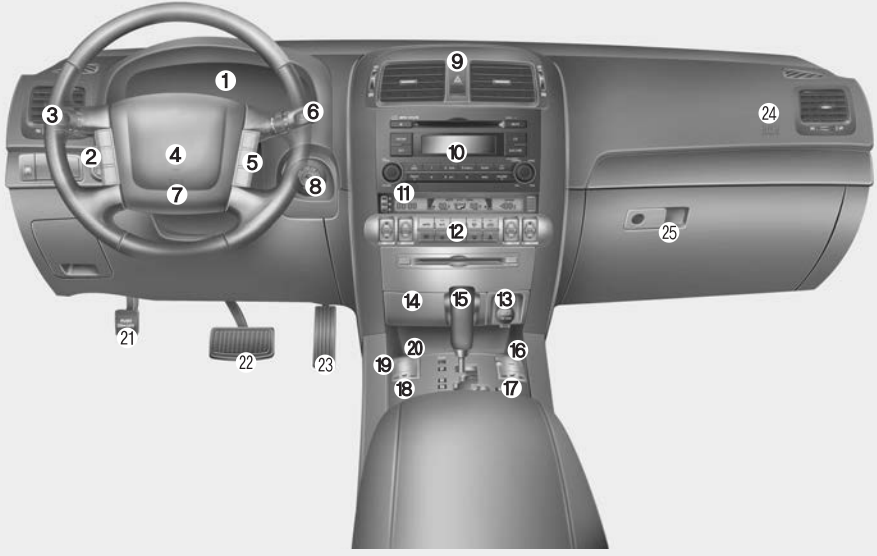
1. Door lock/unlock button 4-15
2. Outside rearview mirror folding button*.....4-46
3. Outside rearview mirror control switch 4-45
4. Central door lock switch.....4-15
5. Power window lock button 4-23
6. Power window switches 4-20
7. Air vent.....4-90
8. Instrument panel illumination control knob* or Head lamp leveling device* 4-49, 4-75
9. ESP OFF button* 5-33
10. DBC button*.....5-37
11. Power adjustable pedal control switch* or Heated steering wheel button* 4-36,4-38
12. ALS control switch*.....5-41
13. 4WD transfer shift knob*.....5-19
14. Steering wheel tilt control*.....4-38
15. Heated steering wheel button* 4-38
16. Steering wheel 4-37
17. Driver position memory system button* 4-33
18. Fuel filler lid release lever.....4-26
19. Hood release lever.....4-24
20. Brake pedal.....5-28
21. Accelerator pedal.....5-8
22. Fuse box 7-46
23. Seat.....3-2

* : if equipped

OHM013001L

B010000CHM-EE

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW



1. Instrument cluster....4-47
2. Steering wheel audio controls* 4-125
3. Light control / Turn signals 4-71
4. Horn 4-39
5. Auto cruise controls* 5-44
6. Wiper/Washer switch....4-77
7. Driver's front air bag....3-48
8. Ignition switch* or ENGINE START/STOP button*...5-4, 5-6
9. Hazard warning flasher 6-2
10. Audio*....4-131
11. Digital clock 4-119
12. Climate control system* 4-86
13. Power outlet* 4-118
14. Cigar lighter and ashtray....4-116
15. Shift lever 5-12
16. AUX, USB and iPod port*....4-128
17. Seat warmer switch* 3-9
18. Climate control seat button*....3-10
19. Rear parking assist system OFF switch*....4-67
20. Rear fog light switch* 4-75
21. Parking brake pedal 5-29
22. Brake pedal 5-28
23. Accelerator pedal 5-8
24. Passenger's front air bag*....3-48
25. Glove box 4-113

* : if equipped

OHM018002L

B020000CHM-EE

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ **Gasoline Engine (3.8L)**



■ **Gasoline Engine (4.6L)**



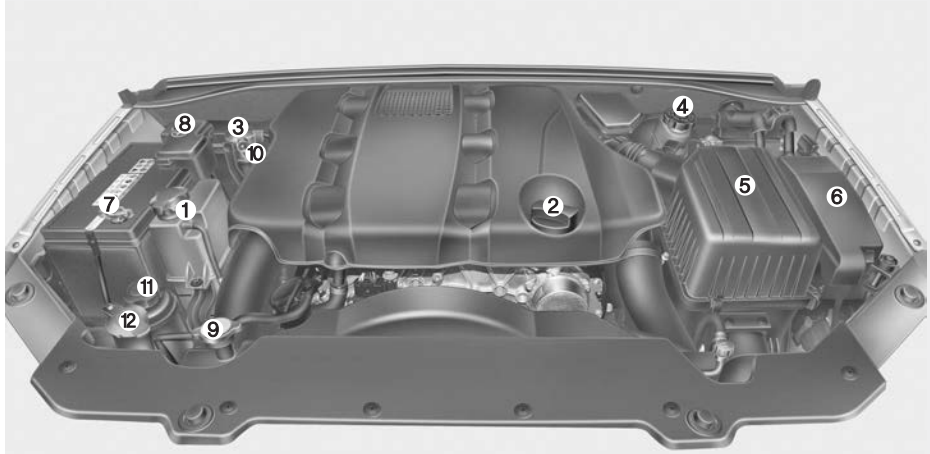
1. Engine coolant reservoir 7-20
2. Engine oil filler cap.....7-18
3. Brake fluid reservoir 7-22
4. Air cleaner.....7-26
5. Fuse box 7-45
6. Negative battery terminal.....7-32
7. Positive battery terminal 7-32
8. Radiator cap.....7-21
9. Engine oil dipstick 7-18
10. Power steering fluid reservoir 7-23
11. Windshield washer fluid reservoir .7-24

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OHM018005N/OHM018004N

B030000AHM-EE

■ **Diesel Engine (3.0L)**



1. Engine coolant reservoir.....7-20
2. Engine oil filler cap 7-18
3. Fuel filter.....7-25
4. Brake fluid reservoir.....7-22
5. Air cleaner 7-26
6. Fuse box.....7-45
7. Negative battery terminal 7-32
8. Positive battery terminal 7-32
9. Radiator cap 7-21
10. Engine oil dipstick.....7-18
11. Power steering fluid reservoir 7-23
12. Windshield washer fluid reservoir..7-24

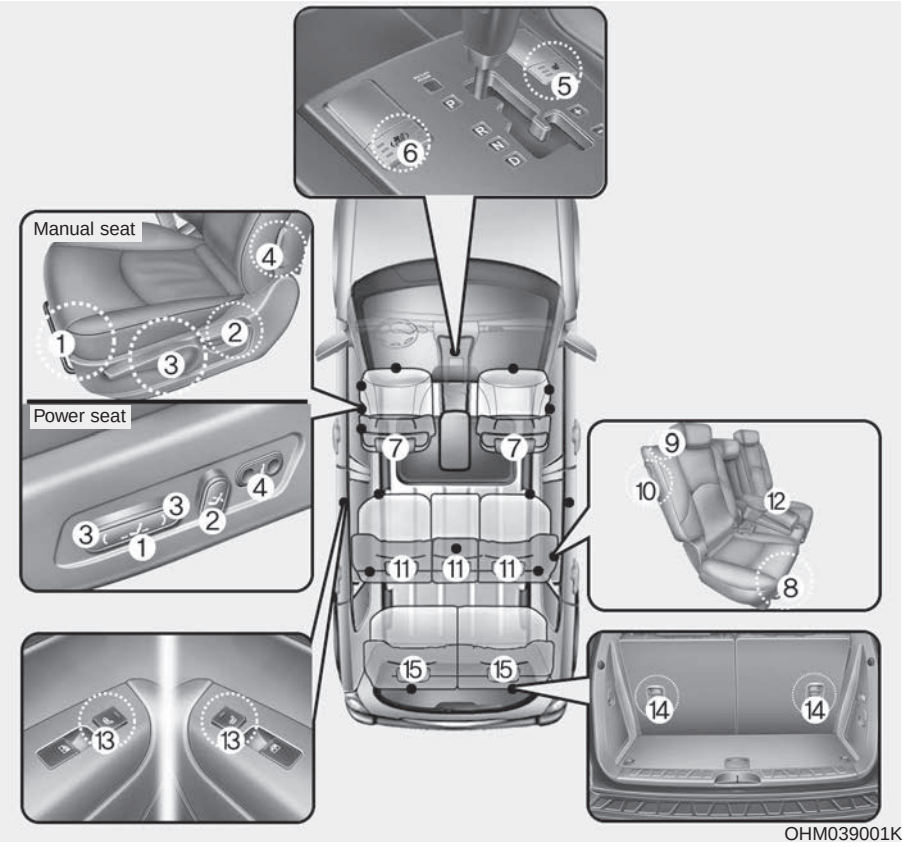
* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OHM013003

Seats / 3-2
Seat belts / 3-21
Child restraint system / 3-33
Air bag - supplemental restraint system / 3-42

Safety features of your vehicle 3

SEATS



OHM039001K

C010000BHM

Front seat

(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion height (Driver's seat)
(4) Lumbar support (Driver's seat)*
(5) Seat warmer*
(6) Climate control seat (Driver's seat)*
(7) Headrest

2nd row seat

(8) Forward and backward
(9) Seatback angle and folding
(10) Walk-in seat
(11) Headrest
(12) Armrest
(13) Seat warmer*

3rd row seat

(14) Seatback folding
(15) Headrest

*: if equipped

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Driver responsibility for passengers

Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

⚠ WARNING - Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest be at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING - Rear seatbacks (2nd and 3rd row)

- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.

(Continued)

(Continued)

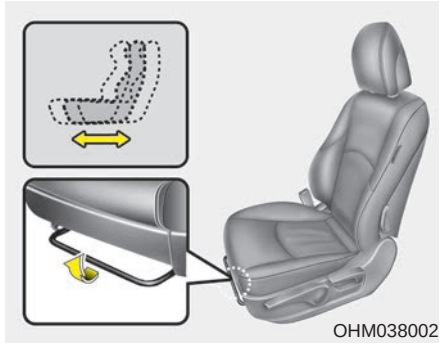
- **No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks while the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly while riding.**
- **When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.**
- **To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.**

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.**
- **Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.**
- **Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.**
- **If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.**


OHM038002

Front seat adjustment - manual

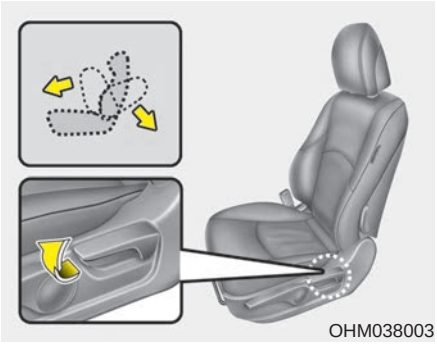
C010101AHM

Forward and backward

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

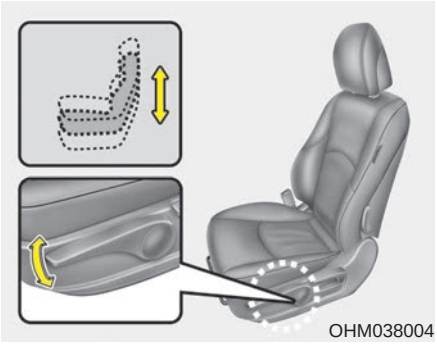

OHM038003

C010102AHM

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

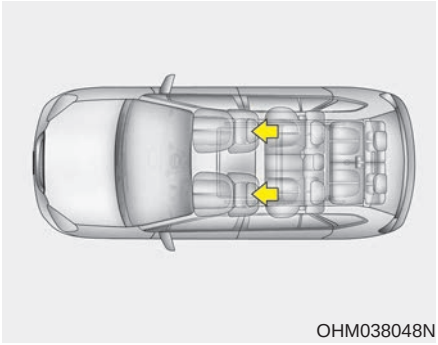

OHM038004

C010103APB

Seat height (for driver's seat)

To change the height of the seat, push the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push down the lever several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull up the lever several times.


OHM038048N

C010104AHM

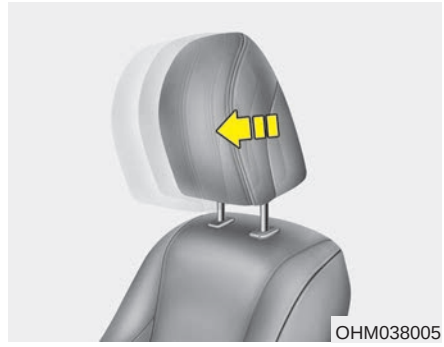
Headrest

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

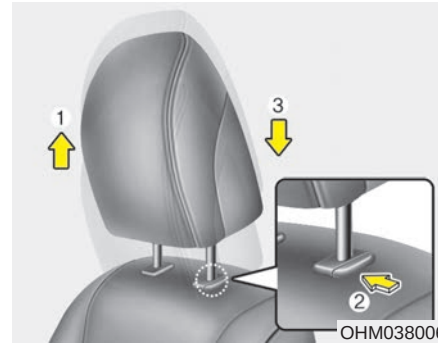
⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion.**



Forward and backward adjustment

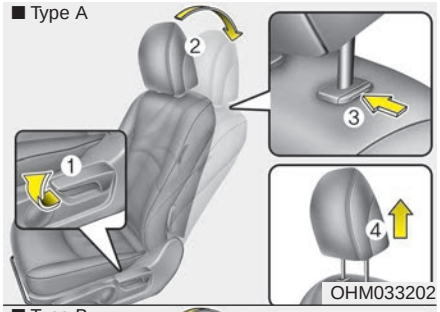
The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to it's furthest backward position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it. Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.



Adjusting the height up and down

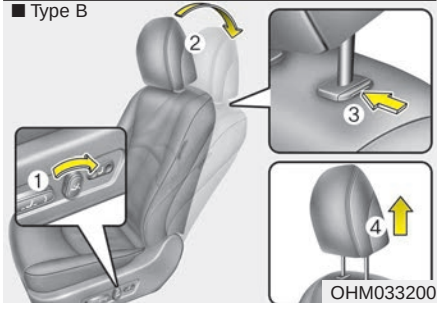
To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

■ Type A



OHM033202

■ Type B

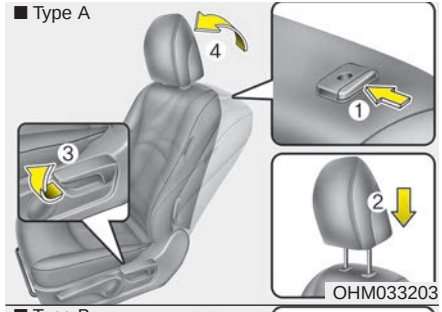


OHM033200

⚠ WARNING

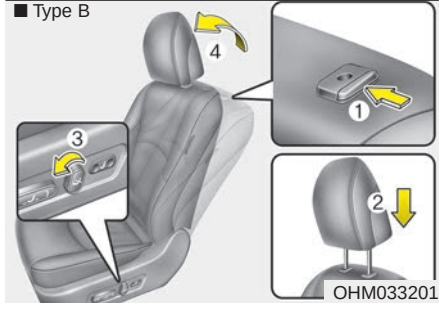
NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.

■ Type A



OHM033203

■ Type B



OHM033201

Removal

To remove the headrest:

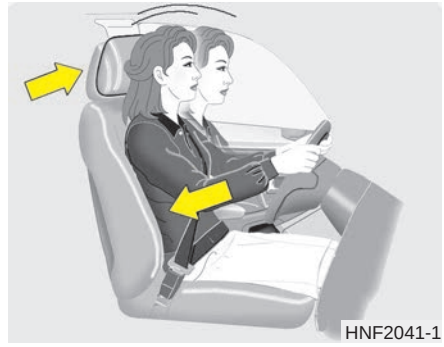
1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever or switch (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

Reinstall

To reinstall the headrest :

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback (4) with the recline lever or switch (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

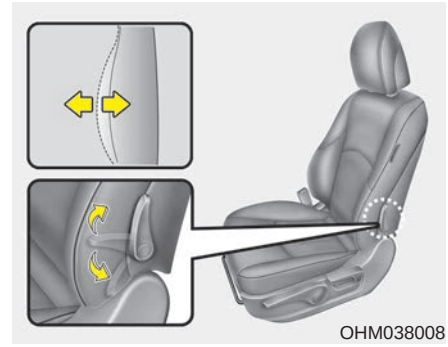
⚠ WARNING
Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.



Active headrest (if equipped)

The active headrest is designed to move forward and upward during a rear impact. This helps prevent the driver's and front passenger's heads from moving backward and thus helps minimize neck injuries.

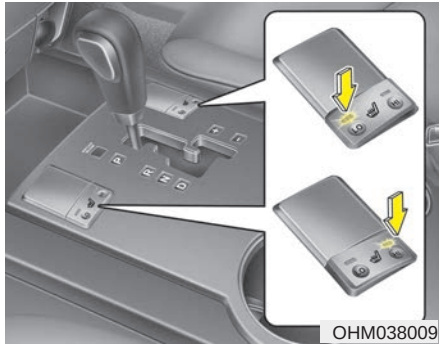
⚠ WARNING
A gap between the seat and the headrest release button may appear when seating on the seat or when you push or pull the seat. Be careful not to get your finger, etc. caught in the gap.



C010105AHM

Lumbar support (for driver's seat)

The lumbar support can be adjusted by moving the lever. Pivoting the lever increases or decreases lumbar support.



C010107CHM

Seat warmer (if equipped)

The seat warmers are provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition switch in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

The temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :

Switch position	Left (LO)	Center	Right (HI)
Temperature	LOW	OFF	HIGH

✻ NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

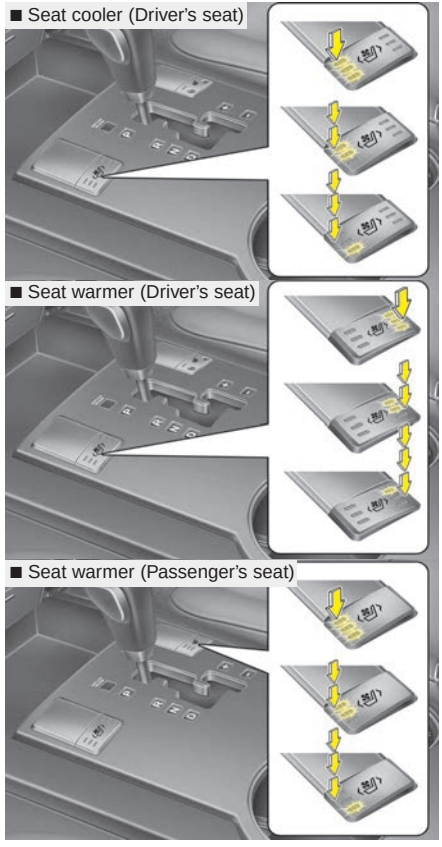
⚠ CAUTION

- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.***
- ***To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.***
- ***Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.***
- ***Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or airventilation system.***

⚠ WARNING - Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients**
2. **Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily**
3. **Fatigued individuals**
4. **Intoxicated individuals**
5. **Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)**



OHM039061/OHM039060/OHM039061G

C010109BHM

Climate control seat and seat warmer (if equipped)

The climate control seat is provided to cool or warm the driver's seat during hot or cold weather by blowing air through small vent hole on the surface of the seat and seatback.

While the engine is running, push the left portion of the button to cool the driver's seat and push the right (driver's seat) or left (passenger's seat) portion of the button to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat (if equipped).

When the operation of the climate control seat is not needed, keep the buttons in the OFF position.

- Each time you push the button, the airflow is changed as follows:

OFF→HIGH( )→MIDDLE( )→LOW( )

⚠ CAUTION

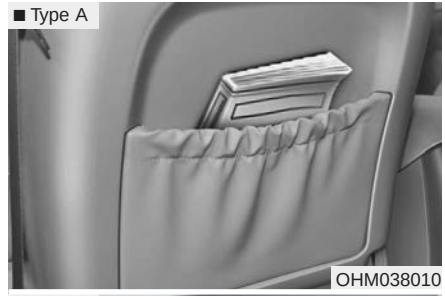
- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the seats.***
- ***Do not spill liquid such as water or beverages on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks, or the air vent holes may be blocked and prevented from working properly.***
- ***Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. The air vent may not work properly as the air intake can be blocked.***
- ***When the air vent does not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or airventilation system.***

⚠ WARNING

Passengers should use extreme caution when using the climate control seat to warm due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The occupants must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm and to turn the seat warmer off. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

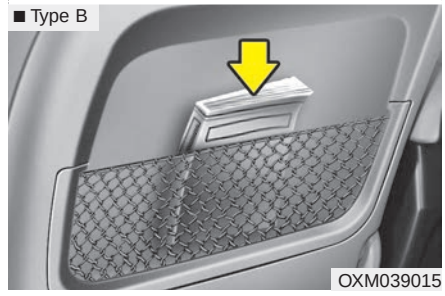
1. **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients**
2. **Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily**
3. **Fatigued individuals**
4. **Intoxicated individuals**
5. **Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)**

■ Type A



OHM038010

■ Type B



OXM039015

C010108AHM

Seatback pocket

⚠ WARNING - Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

C010200AHM

Front seat adjustment - power (if equipped)

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so as to easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

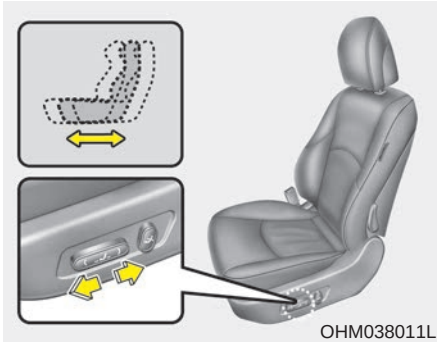
⚠ WARNING

The power seat is operable with the ignition OFF.

Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.***
- ***When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary while the engine is not running.***
- ***Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.***

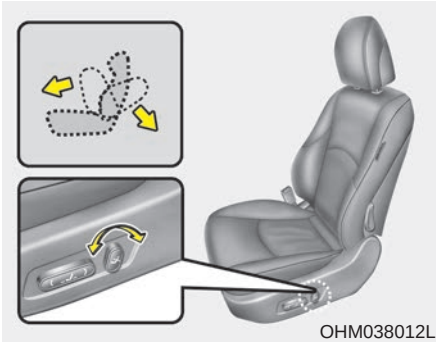


OHM038011L

C010201AHM

Forward and backward

Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

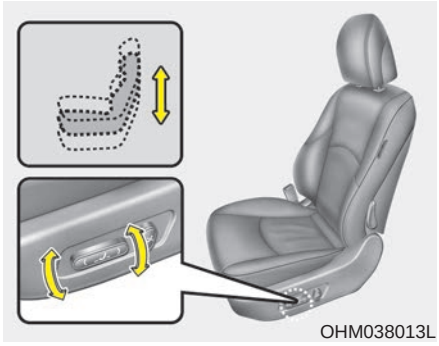


OHM038012L

C010202AHM

Seatback angle

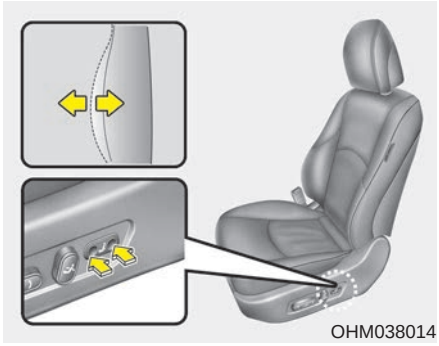
Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.


OHM038013L

C010203AHM

Seat height (for driver's seat)

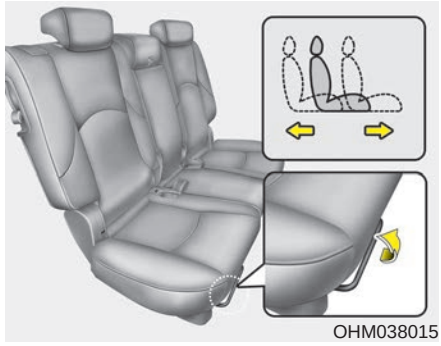
Pull the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion. Pull the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the rear part of the seat cushion. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.


OHM038014

C010204AHM

Lumbar support
(for driver's seat, if equipped)

The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the button.


OHM038015

Rear seat adjustment

C010301AHM

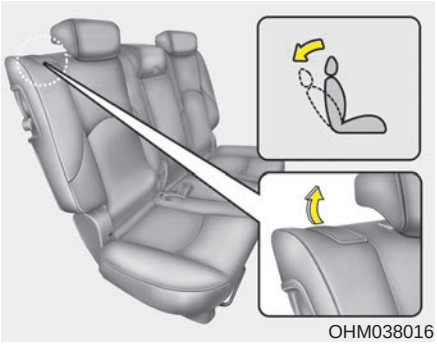
Forward and backward (2nd row seat)

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

⚠ WARNING
Do not put your hands underneath the seat while adjusting it.

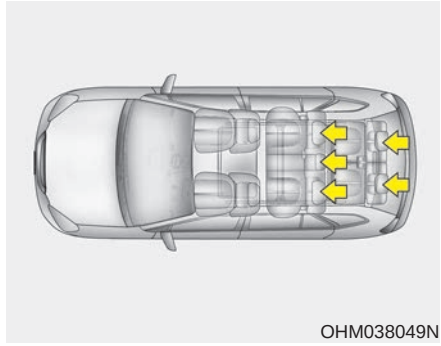

OHM038016

C010302AHM

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Pull up the seatback recline lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)


OHM038049N

C010303BHM

Headrest

The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

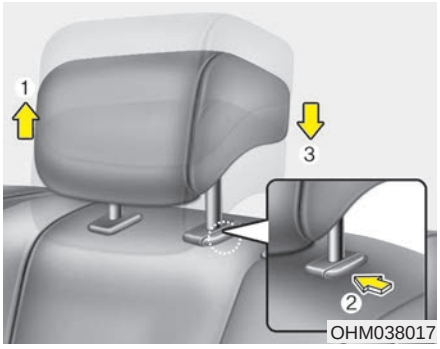
The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.**

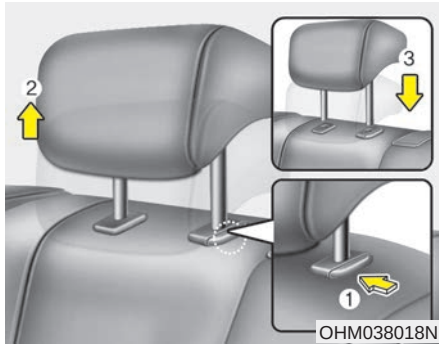
⚠ CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.



Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



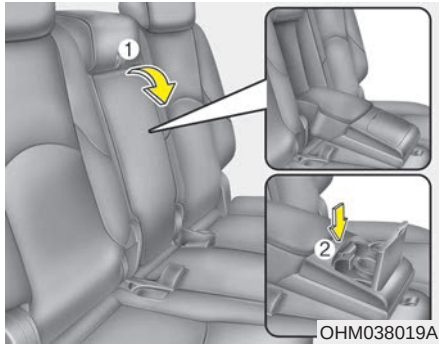
Removal

To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling the headrest up (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.



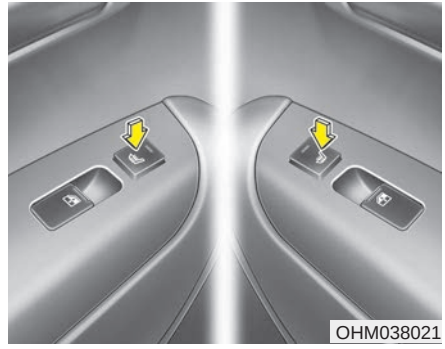
C010304AHM

Armrest (2nd row seat)

To use the armrest, pull the strap (1) forward from the seatback.

Cup holder

To use the cup holder, push the button (2). Close the cover after use.



C010305BHM

Seat warmer (2nd row, if equipped)

The seat warmers are provided to warm the rear seats during cold weather. With the ignition switch in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the left or right side of the seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF state.

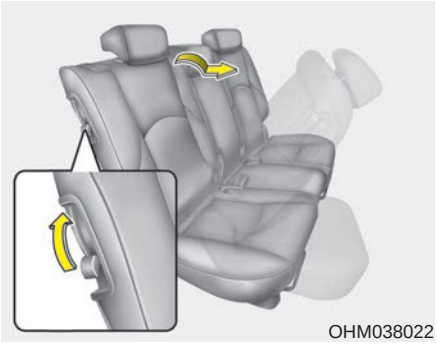
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF state whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

✻ NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON state, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.***
- ***To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place blankets, cushions or seat covers on the seats while the seat warmer is in operation.***
- ***Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.***
- ***Always turn off the seat warmer when not in use.***
- ***Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or airventilation system.***



C010306AHM

Walk-in seat (2nd row seat)

To get in or out of the 3rd row seat, pull up the walk-in lever on the 2nd row seatback.

The 2nd row seatback will fold and the seat will slide forward.

Move the seat to the farthest forward position.

After getting in or out, slide the 2nd row seat to the farthest rearward position and pull the seatback firmly backward until it clicks into place. Make sure that the seat is locked in place.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving or the 2nd row seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.**
- **Do not put your hands underneath the seat while adjusting it.**

C010307AHM

Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

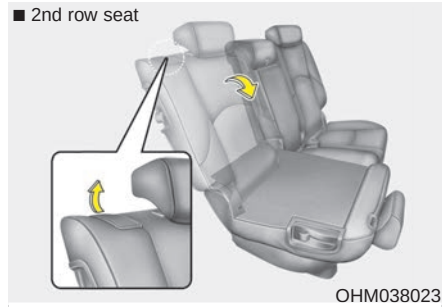
The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area.

Never allow passengers sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

To fold down the rear seatback:

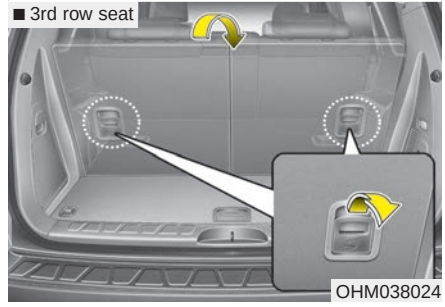
1. Insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion, and insert the rear seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.
2. Set the front (or 2nd row) seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front (or 2nd row) seat forward.
3. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.

■ 2nd row seat



OHM038023

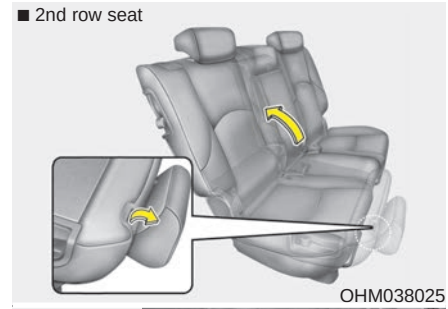
■ 3rd row seat



OHM038024

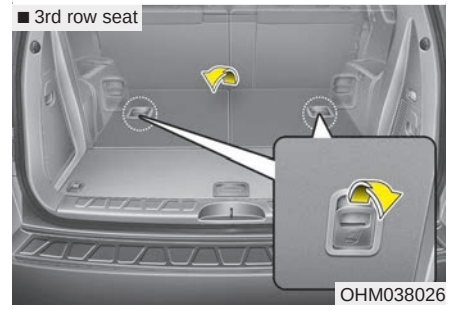
4. Pull on the seatback folding lever, then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.

■ 2nd row seat



OHM038025

■ 3rd row seat



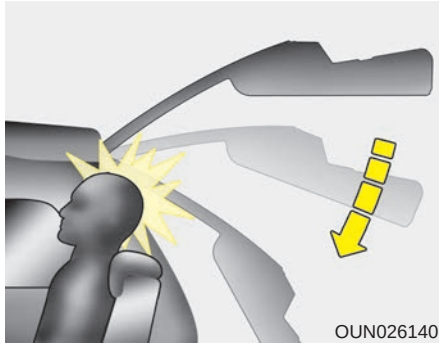
OHM038026

5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward by pulling on the folding lever. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
6. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:

Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo to enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.



⚠ WARNING - 3rd row seat

The headrest on the 3rd row seat should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the top of the occupant's eyes.

If the tailgate is pushed down to close it when a passenger's head is not against a properly adjusted headrest or a tall person is seated, the tailgate may hit the occupant's head, which could cause injury.

⚠ WARNING - Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.

⚠ CAUTION - Damaging rear seat belt buckles

When you fold the rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

⚠ CAUTION - Rear seat belts

When returning the rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position. Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the automatic transmission is in P (Park) and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

SEAT BELTS

C020100CHM

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the vehicle is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

⚠ WARNING

- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.**
- **Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly while driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.**



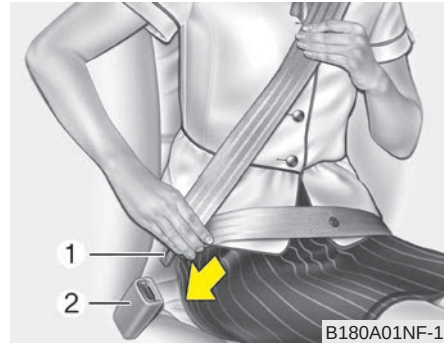
C020101AEN-EE

Seat belt warning

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning light blinks again for approximately 6 seconds.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds. At this time, if the seat belt is fastened, the chime will stop at once.



C020102BHM

Lap/shoulder belt

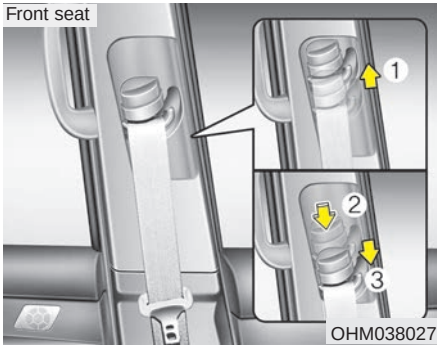
To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

✻ NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.



Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 5 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.

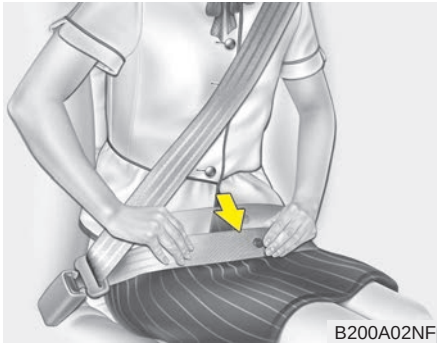
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

⚠ WARNING

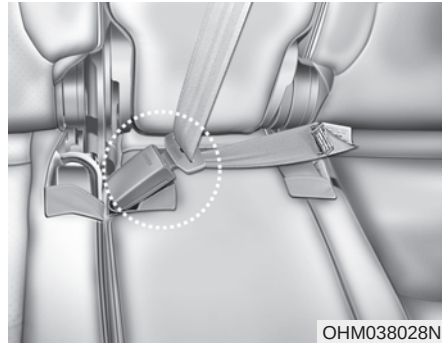
- **Verify that the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.**
- **Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.**


B200A02NF

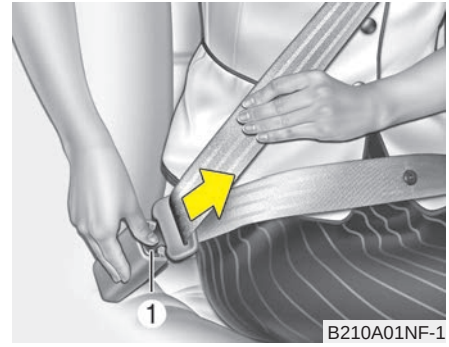
⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm that is near the door.


OHM038028N

When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used. (if equipped)

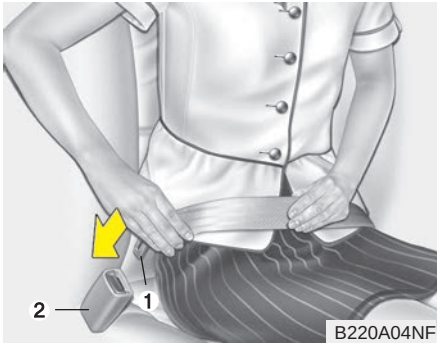


B210A01NF-1

To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

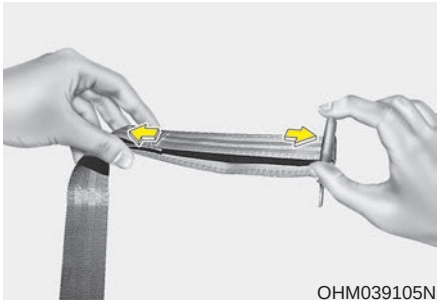


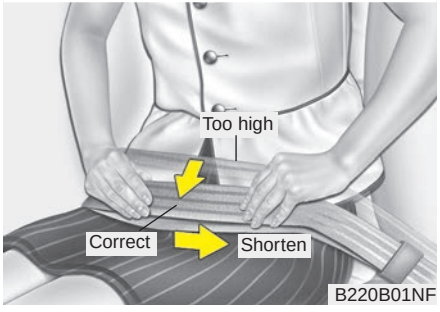
C020103AHM

Lap belt (if equipped)

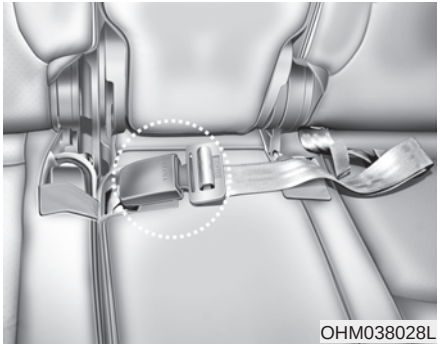
To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab (1) into the locking buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and the belt is not twisted.

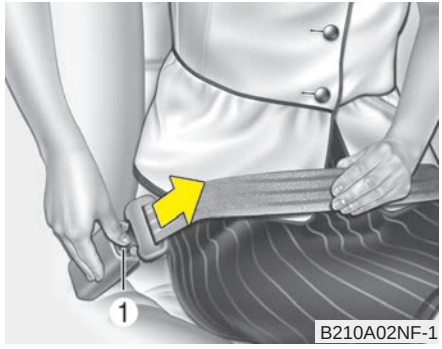




With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten. The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of injury in an accident.



When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.



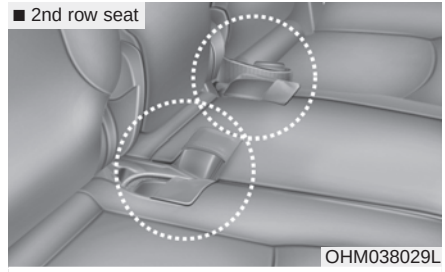
To release the seat belt:

When you want to release the seat belt, press the button (1) in the locking buckle.

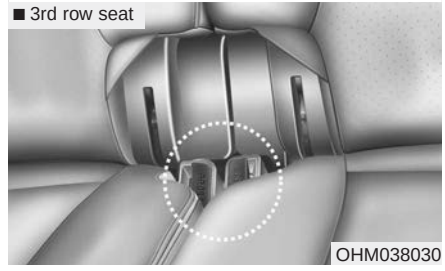
⚠ WARNING

The center lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the center lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

■ 2nd row seat



■ 3rd row seat

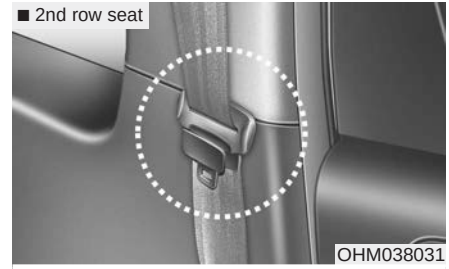


C020105AHM

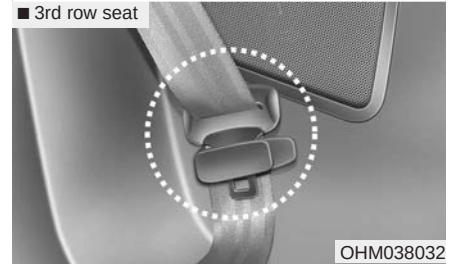
Stowing the rear seat belt

- The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.
- The center seat belt can be stowed with the plate and webbing rolled in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion.

■ 2nd row seat



■ 3rd row seat



- Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

⚠ CAUTION

Take out the rear seat belt from the guides when using the rear seat belt. If you pull the seat belt when it is stored in the guides, it may damage the guides and/or belt webbing.


OED030300

C020200EHM

Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal collision is severe enough.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive seat belt tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)

✻ NOTICE - Except Middle East

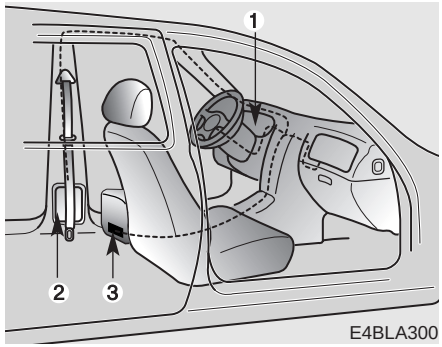
The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision or rollover, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.

✻ NOTICE - For Middle East

The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.



E4BLA300

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. **The seat belt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.**
2. **Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.**

✻ NOTICE

- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

✻ NOTICE

Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light ( ) on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, please have an authorized Kia dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belt and SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

- **Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.**
- **The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.**
- **Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.**
- **Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.**
- **Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact an authorized Kia dealer.**

⚠ CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

C020300AUN

Seat belt precautions

⚠ WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seating contained in this manual.

C020306AUN

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

✻ NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system" in this section.

C020301AHM

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING - Shoulder belts on small children

- **Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.**

C020302BUN

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

⚠ WARNING - Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

C020303AUN

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

C020304AUN

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

C020305AHM

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seats are in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snugged against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries. Also, the shoulder belt may strike the occupant's neck. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

C020400AEN

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

C020401AEN

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

C020402AUN

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

C020403ASA

When to replace seat belts

The entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to an authorized Kia dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

C030000CHM

Children riding in the vehicle should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant safety seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a tether anchor and/or ISOFIX anchors (if equipped).

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your vehicle seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- **A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger-side air bag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.**
- **A seat belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day, even if the outside temperature does not feel hot. Be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage area or fasten it with a seat belt so that it will not be thrown forward in case of a sudden stop or an accident.**
- **Children may be seriously injured or killed by an inflating air bag. All children, even those too large for child restraints, must ride in the rear seat.**

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries:

- **Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in serious or fatal injuries.**
- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use of the child restraint.**
- **Always make sure the child seat is secured properly in the vehicle and your child is securely restrained in the child seat.**
- **Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the vehicle's interior.**
- **Never put a seat belt over yourself and a child. During a crash, the belt could press deep into the child causing serious internal injuries.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

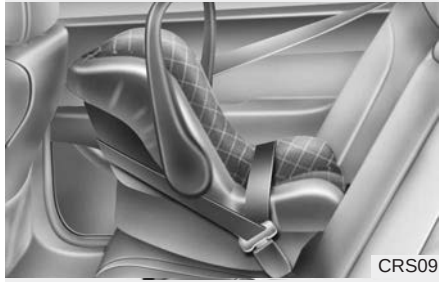
- **Never leave children unattended in a vehicle – not even for a short time. The vehicle can heat up very quickly, resulting in serious injuries to children inside. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or lock themselves or others inside the vehicle.**
- **Never allow two children, or any two persons, to use the same seat belt.**
- **Children often squirm and reposition themselves improperly. Never let a child ride with the shoulder belt under their arm or behind their back. Always properly position and secure children in the rear seat.**
- **Never allow a child to stand-up or kneel on the seat or floor of a moving vehicle. During a collision or sudden stop, the child can be violently thrown against the vehicle's interior, resulting in serious injury.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate security in an accident.**
- **Seat belts can become very hot, especially when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight. Always check the seat belt buckles before fastening them over a child.**
- **After an accident, have an authorized Kia dealer check the child restraint system, seat belt, tether anchor and lower anchor.**
- **If there is not enough space to place the child restraint system because of the driver's seat, install the child restraint system in the rear right seat.**

Rearward-facing child restraint system



Forward-facing child restraint system



C030100AHM

Using a child restraint system

For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

For safety reasons, we recommend that the child restraint system be used in the rear seats.

⚠ WARNING

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, because of the danger an inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

⚠ WARNING - Child seat installation

- **A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the vehicle and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.**
- **If the seat belt does not operate as described in this section, have the system checked immediately by your authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Failure to observe this manual's instructions regarding child restraint systems and the instructions provided with the child restraint system could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.**

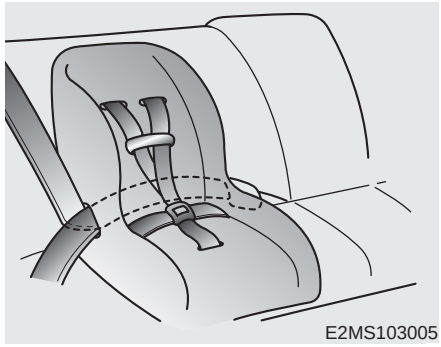


C030101AHM

Installing a child restraint system with a lap belt (on the center rear seat) (if equipped) - Except Europe

To install a child restraint system on the center rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system on the center rear seat.
2. Extend the latch plate tongue of the lap belt.
3. Route the lap belt through the restraint according to the restraint manufacturer's instructions.
4. Buckle the seat belt and adjust the lap belt for a snug hold on the child restraint by pulling on the loose end of the belt. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

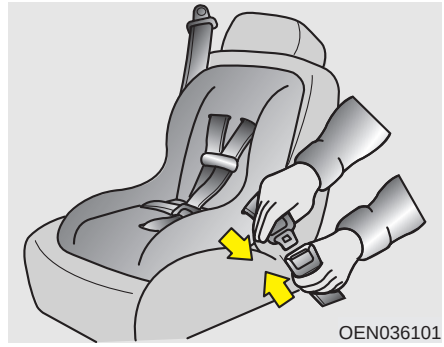

E2MS103005

C030102AHM

Installing a child restraint system with a lap/shoulder belt

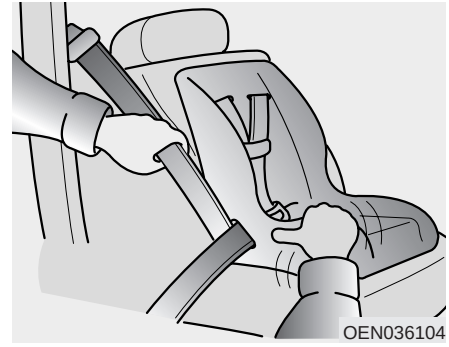
To install a child restraint system on the outboard seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system in the seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.


OEN036101

2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.


OEN036104

3. Buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull the webbing toward the retractor. When you unbuckle the seat belt and allow it to retract, the retractor will automatically revert back to its normal seated passenger emergency locking usage condition.

C030105AHM

Child seat restraint suitability for seat position using the seat belt - For Europe

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children. When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Age group	Seating position			
	Front passenger	2nd outboard	2nd center	3rd outboard
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 - 9 months)	L1, L2	L1, L2	L1, L2	U
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 - 2 years)	L1, L2	L1, L2	L1, L2	U
I : 9 kg to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years)	L3, L5, L7, L8	L3, L5, L7, L8	L3, L5, L7, L8	U
II & III : 15 kg to 36 kg (4 - 12 years)	L6	L6	L6	U

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

L1 : Suitable for Bebe comfort ELIOS (E2 037014) approved for rearward use in this mass group

L2 : Suitable for PegPerego primo Viaggio (E13 030010) approved for rearward use in this mass group

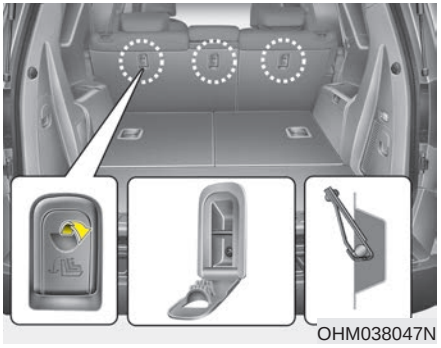
L3 : Suitable for Bebe comfort ISEOS (E2 039014) approved for use in this mass group

L5 : Suitable for Romer Lord Plus (E1 03301136) approved for use in this mass group

L6 : Suitable for Euro Kids Star (E1 03301129) approved for use in this mass group

L7 : Suitable for BeSafe iZi COMFORT (E4 03443206) approved for use in this mass group

L8 : Suitable for MAXI-COSI Priori XP (E1 03301153/E1 0165200) approved for use in this mass group

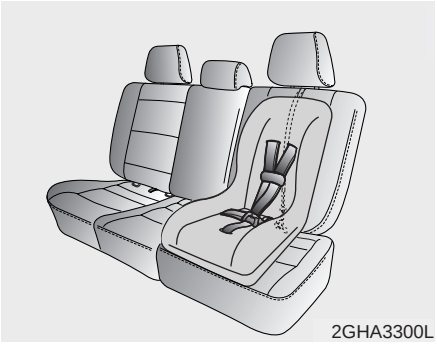


OHM038047N

C030103AEN

Securing a child restraint seat with tether anchor system (if equipped)

Child restraint hook holders are located on the back of the rear seatbacks.


2GHA3300L

1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
   For vehicles with adjustable headrests, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the child restraint seat.

⚠ WARNING

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

⚠ WARNING - Tether strap

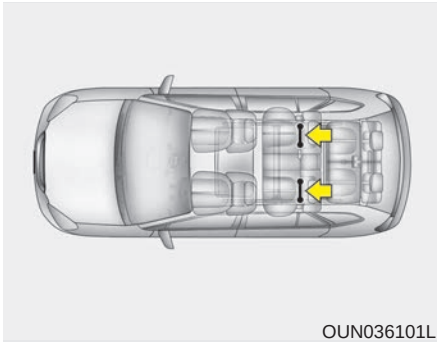
Never mount more than one child restraint to a single tether or to a single lower anchorage point. The increased load caused by multiple seats may cause the tethers or anchorage points to break, causing serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint check

Check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, twist, tip or separate causing death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint anchorage

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**
- **The tether strap may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct tether anchor.**



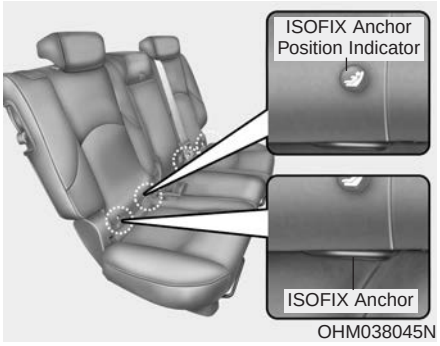
OUN036101L

C030104BHM-EE

Securing a child restraint system with "ISOFIX" system and "Tether Anchorage" system (if equipped)

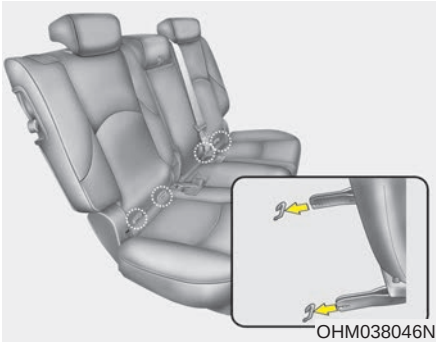
ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

An ISOFIX-seat can only be installed if it has vehicle-specific approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44.



OHM038045N

There is a child restraint symbol located on the lower portion of each side of the rear seatbacks. These symbols indicate the position of the lower anchors for child restraints so equipped.



OHM038046N

On each side of the rear seat, between the cushion and backrest, are located a pair of ISOFIX anchorage points together with a top tether mounting on the floor behind the rear seats. During the installation, the seat has to be engaged at the anchorage-points in a way you can hear it clicking (check by pulling!) and has to be fixed with the Top Tether-belt on the belonging point on the back of the rear seatbacks.

The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installing-manual, which is added to the ISOFIX-seat.

⚠ WARNING

Install the child restraint seat fully rearward against the seatback with the seatback reclined two positions from the most upright latched position.

⚠ WARNING

- **When using the vehicle's "ISOFIX" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.**
- **Do not place anything around the lower anchors. Also make sure that the seat belt is not caught in the lower anchors.**

To secure the child restraint seat

1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible “click” sound.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the rear seat belt webbing to get scratched or pinched by the ISOFIX-seat latch and ISOFIX anchor during installation.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. (Refer to the previous page.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install a child restraint seat at the center of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the center of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.

- **Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.**
- **Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.**
- **Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.**

C030106AHM

Child seat restraint suitability for vehicle ISOFIX positions - For Europe

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	vehicle ISOFIX positions			
			Front Passenger	2nd Outboard (Driver side)	2nd Outboard (Passenger side)	2nd Center
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	-	X	X	-
	G	ISO/L2	-	IUF	X	-
0 : UP to 10kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IUF	IUF	-
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IUF	IUF	-
	D	ISO/R2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IUF	IUF	-
I : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IUF	IUF	-
	B	ISO/F2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	B1	ISO/F2X	-	IUF	IUF	-
	A	ISO/F3	-	IUF	IUF	-

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

* Both ISO/R2 and ISO/R3 are able to be set up only at the foremost position of the passenger seat.
* ISOFIX child restraint system size classes and fixtures

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

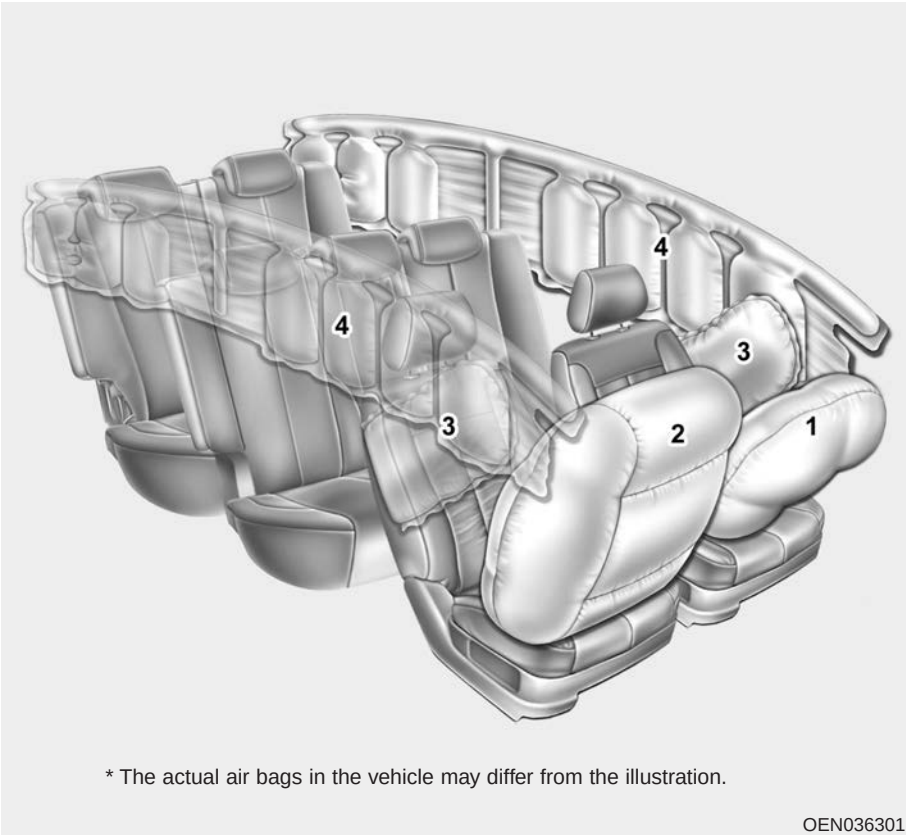
D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing CRS

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OEN036301

C040000BEN

(1) Driver's front air bag
(2) Passenger's front air bag*
(3) Side impact air bag*
(4) Curtain air bag*
* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

- **Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.**
- **SRS and pretensioners contain explosive chemicals.**
  If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pretensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- **Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.**

C040900CHM

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a serious frontal collision or side collision (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

✻ NOTICE - Except Middle East and China

Also, the air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side airbag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

  Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

  It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident.

  It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of the air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of the air bag design.

  However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible (at least 250 mm (10 inches) away). The front passengers should always move their seats as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.**
- **Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a collision, and passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.**
- **Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.**

C040902AHM

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after the impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to smoke and powder.**

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel, instrument panel, front seats and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.

■ Type A



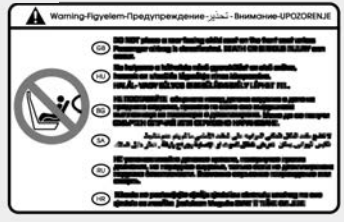
1JBH3051

■ Type B



OYDESA2042

■ Type C



OLM034310

C040903AEN

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat.

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.**

  Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.



C041000AEN

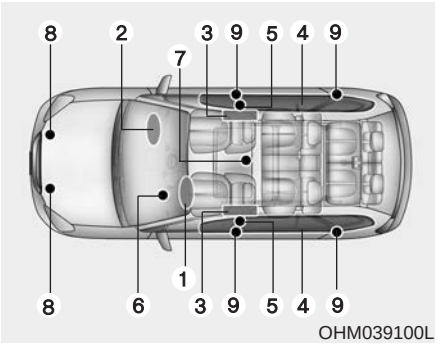
Air bag warning light

The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

When the ignition switch is turned ON, the warning light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.



C040100BHM

SRS components and functions

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module*
3. Side impact air bag modules*
4. Curtain air bag modules*
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)/ Rollover sensor (Except Middle East and China)*
8. Front impact sensors
9. Side impact sensors*

*: if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the SRS air bag warning light should go out.

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. Have an authorized Kia dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.

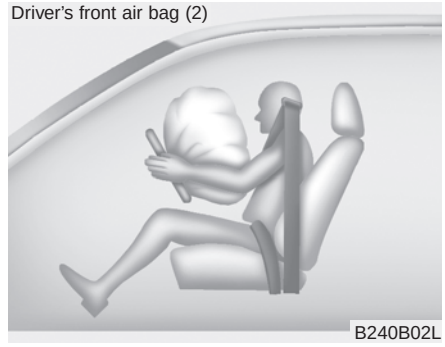
Driver's front air bag (1)



B240B01L

The front air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

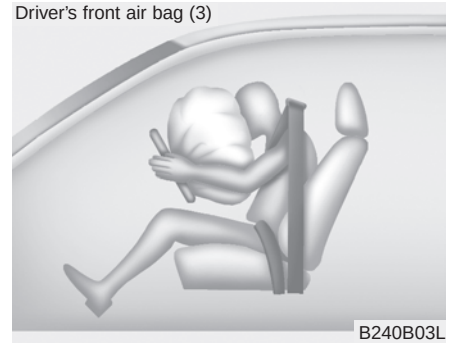
Driver's front air bag (2)



B240B02L

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag (3)



B240B03L

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag (if equipped)



B240B05L

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, cassette holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.**
- **When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.**

  It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

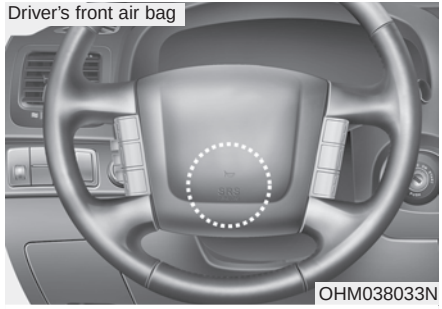
- **If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.**
- **The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, or comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to illuminate.**

Driver's front air bag



Passenger's front air bag (if equipped)



C040400BHM-EE

Driver's and passenger's front air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" embossed on the air bag pad cover on the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side in the front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- **Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.**
- **ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.**
- **Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized Kia dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.**
- **Air bags can only be used once – have an authorized Kia dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment.**
- **The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.**
- **Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.**

(Continued)

Rear impact



OEP036096N

Side impact



OVQ036018N

Rollover



1VQA2091

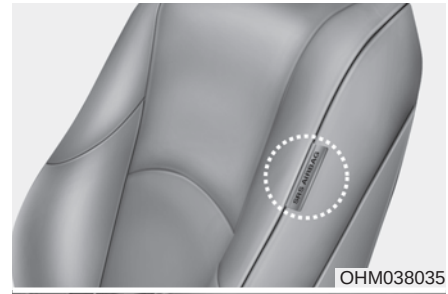
(Continued)

- **A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.**
- **Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.**
- **For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.**

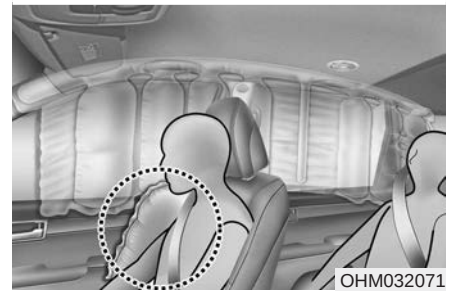
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.**
- **The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.**



OHM038035


OHM032071

❈ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

C040600CHM

Side impact air bag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

- The side impact air bags are designed to deploy during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.
- The side impact air bags do not only deploy on the side of the impact but also on the opposite side.

✻ NOTICE - Except Middle East and China

Also, both sides of the side impact air bags deploy in certain rollover situations.

- The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact.

⚠ WARNING

- **The side impact air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact or rollover*1 conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

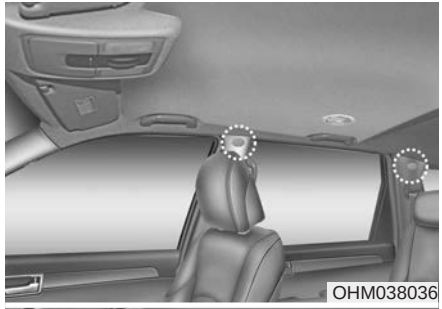
- **For best protection from the side impact air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.**
- **Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact air bag.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.**
- **Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact air bag inflates.**
- **To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer because your vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags.**

*1 : Except Middle East and China



✻ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

C040700CHM

Curtain air bag (if equipped)

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

- The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.
- The curtain air bags do not only deploy on the side of the impact but also on the opposite side.

✻ NOTICE - Except Middle East and China

Also, the both sides of the curtain air bags deploy in certain rollover situations.

- The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact.

⚠ WARNING

- **In order for side and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, front seat occupants and outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to position the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.**
- **Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and curtain air bags.**
- **Never try to open or repair any components of the side and curtain air bag system. This should only be done by an authorized Kia dealer.**

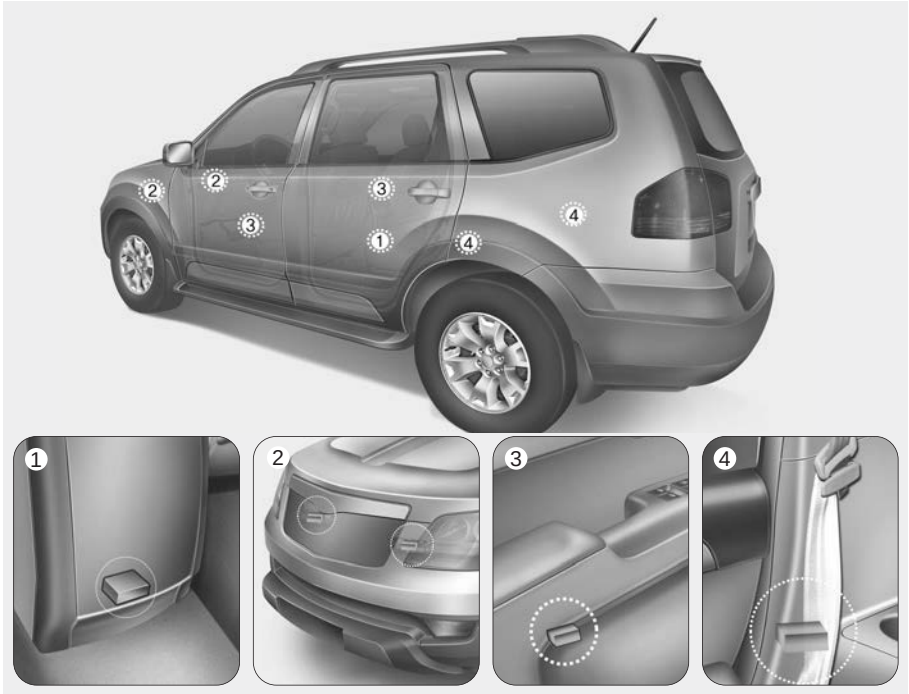
Failure to follow the above instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

C040800DHM

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.



OHM038037L/OHM038038L/OHM038039/OHM038040/OHM038041

Air bag collision sensors

(1) SRS control module/ Rollover sensor (if equipped)
(2) Front impact sensor
(3) Side impact sensor (if equipped)
(4) Side impact sensor (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**

  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- **If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.**

  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or front doors and C pillars where side collision sensors are installed. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.**

⚠ WARNING - Except Middle East and China

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the ignition switch to OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed.

The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the ignitions is ON, and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.



C040801BHM

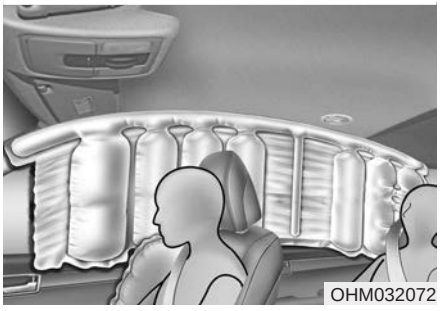
Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.



OVQ036018N


OHM032072

✻ The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Side impact and curtain air bags (if equipped)

Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

✻ NOTICE - Except Middle East and China

Also, the side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side impact and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other type of collisions or similar rollover situations, if the side impact sensors or rollover sensor detect a sufficient impact or rollover.

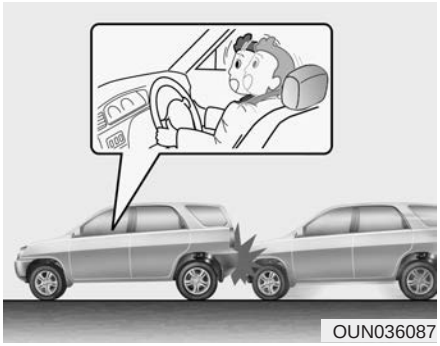
If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.


1VQA2086

C040802BHM

Air bag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.


OUN036087

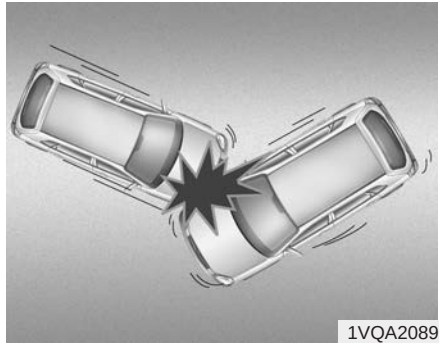
- Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.



OVQ036018N

- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

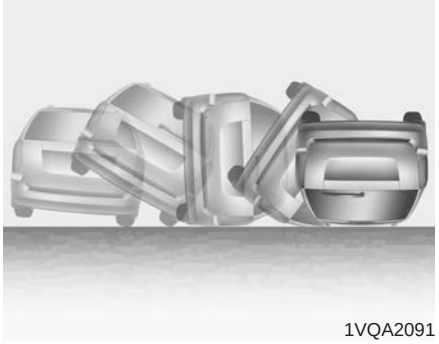
  However, if equipped with side impact and curtain air bags, the air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.


1VQA2089

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.


1VQA2090

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “under-ride” collisions.


1VQA2091

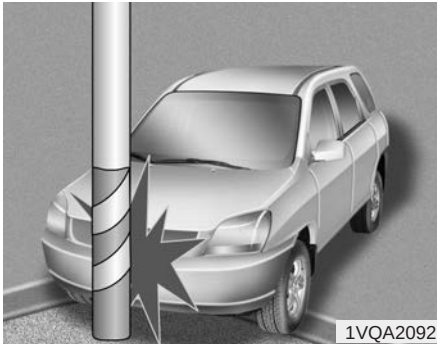
- Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

✻ NOTICE - Except Middle East and China

However, if equipped with side impact and curtain air bags, the air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.

✻ NOTICE - For Middle East and China

However, side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags and curtain air bags.


1VQA2092

- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

C041100AHM

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails must be performed by an authorized Kia dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the air bags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.**
- **If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the floor, you shouldn't try to start the engine; have the vehicle towed to an authorized Kia dealer.**

C041300AUN

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

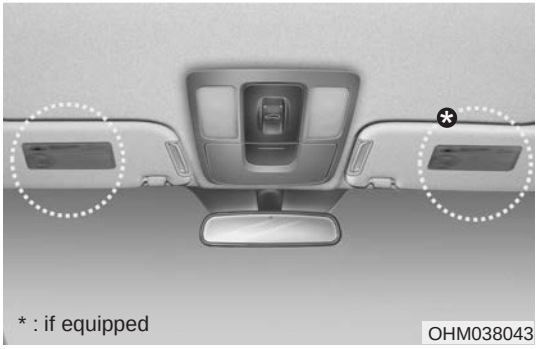
⚠ WARNING

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**

C041400AUN

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.



C041200AHM

Air bag warning label

Air bag warning labels are attached on sunvisors to alert the driver and passengers of the potential risk of the air bag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks which adults are exposed to that have been described in previous pages.

Keys / 4-3
Smart key / 4-6
Remote keyless entry / 4-9
Theft-alarm system / 4-12
Door locks / 4-14
Tailgate / 4-18
Windows / 4-20
Hood / 4-24

Features of your vehicle 4

Fuel filler lid / 4-26
Sunroof / 4-29
Driver position memory system / 4-33
Power adjustable pedals / 4-36
Steering wheel / 4-37
Mirrors / 4-40
Instrument cluster / 4-47
Rear parking assist system / 4-67
Rearview camera / 4-70
Hazard warning flasher / 4-70
Lighting / 4-71
Wipers and washers / 4-77
Interior light / 4-81
Defroster / 4-84
Manual climate control system / 4-86

Automatic climate control system / 4-99
Windshield defrosting and defogging / 4-110
Storage compartment / 4-113
Interior features / 4-116
Exterior feature / 4-124
Audio system / 4-126

4 Features of your vehicle

KEYS

Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.



OHM048231N

D010200AHM

Key operations

- Used to start the engine.
- Used to lock and unlock the doors.
- Used to lock and unlock the glove box.

⚠ WARNING - Ignition key (Smart key)

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the ignition key (Smart key) is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition or start button is ACC or ON position. Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition or press the start button. The ignition key (Smart key) would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Use only Kia original parts for the ignition key in your vehicle. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.



OHM048231N

D010300AHM

Immobilizer system (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

With the immobilizer system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is determined to be valid, the engine will start.

If the key is determined to be invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your Immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separately in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction and should only be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

SMART KEY (IF EQUIPPED)



OXM049001

D040000AHM

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine without inserting the key.

The functions of the buttons on a smart key are similar to the remote keyless entry. (Refer to the “Remote keyless entry” in this section.)



OXM049200

Smart key operation

To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2).

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

D040100AHM

Smart key functions

Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors (and tailgate). Also, you may start the engine. Refer to the following, for more details.



OHM048002

D040101BHM

Locking

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors (and tailgate). The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should check the door lock button inside the vehicle or pull the outside door handle.

Even though you press the button, the doors will not lock and the chime sounds 3 times if any of the following occurs:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is opened.

D040102BHM

Unlocking

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and locked, unlocks all the doors (and tailgate). The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.

When the smart key is recognized in the area of 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open a door without possession of the smart key.

D040103AHM

Tailgate unlocking

If you are within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside tailgate handle, with your smart key in possession, the tailgate will unlock and open when you press the tailgate handle switch.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

D040104AHM

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to “Starting the engine with a smart key” in section 5.

D040300CHM

Smart key precautions

✻ NOTICE

- **If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, and contact an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, you should immediately take the vehicle and key to your authorized Kia dealer to protect it from potential theft.**
- **The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:**
  - **The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.**
  - **The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.**
  - **Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.**

  When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.**

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.



OXM049200

D040400AHM

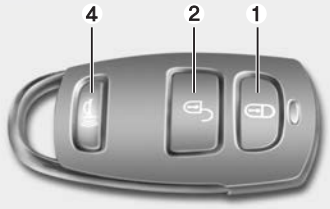
Restrictions in handling keys

When leaving keys with parking lot and valet attendants, the following procedures will ensure that your vehicle's glove box compartment can not be opened in your absence.

1. Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key.
2. Close and then lock the glove box using the mechanical key.
3. Leave the smart key with the attendant. The glove box can not be opened without the mechanical key.

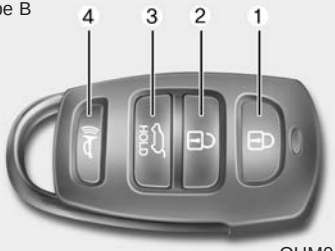
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



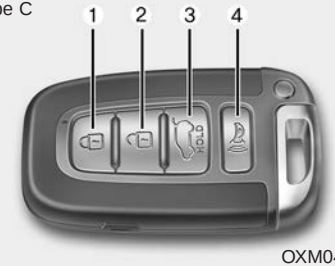
1VQA2002B

■ Type B



OHM040250

■ Type C



OXM049004

Remote keyless entry system operations

D020101BHM-EE

Lock (1)

All doors (and tailgate) are locked if the lock button is pressed.

If all doors (and tailgate) are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked.

However, if any door (or tailgate) remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. But if all doors (and tailgate) are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

D020102BHM-EE

Unlock (2)

All doors (and tailgate) are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked.

However, after pressing this button, the doors (and tailgate) will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

D020104AHM

Tailgate unlock (3) (if equipped)

The tailgate is unlocked if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.

However, after pressing this button, the tailgate will lock automatically unless you open the tailgate within 30 seconds.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

D020105AHM

Alarm (4)

The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blink for about 30 seconds if this button is pressed for more than 0.5 second. To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the transmitter.

D020200CHM

Transmitter precautions

✻ NOTICE

The transmitter will not work if any of the following occurs:

- **The ignition key is in the ignition switch.**
- **You exceed the operating distance limit (about 30 m [90 feet]).**
- **The battery in the transmitter is weak.**
- **Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.**
- **The weather is extremely cold.**
- **The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.**

When the transmitter does not work properly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.**

✻ NOTICE

For transmitter replacement, see an authorized Kia dealer to reprogram the transmitter.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

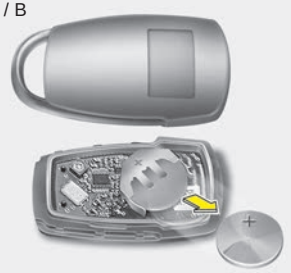
⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the transmitter away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

■ Type A / B



OEN046004

■ Type C



OHM048005

D020300BHM

Battery replacement

A battery should last for several years, but if the transmitter or smart key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

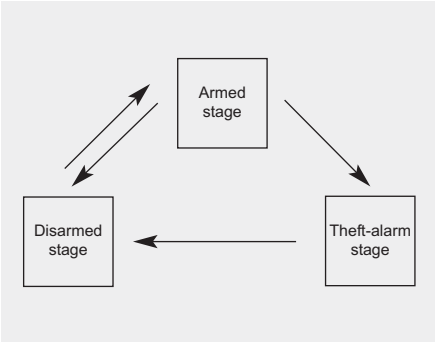
1. Pry open the transmitter or smart key cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The transmitter or smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, contact an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter or smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.***
- ***To avoid damaging the transmitter or smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.***
- ***An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.***

  Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



D030000AEN

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the vehicle. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

D030100BHM-EE

Armed stage

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch and exit the vehicle.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors using the transmitter of the keyless entry system (or smart key).

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door (or tailgate) or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate and the theft-alarm will not arm. If all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

✻ NOTICE

The theft-alarm system by the key can be activated by an authorized Kia dealer. If you want this feature, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the vehicle. If any door (or tailgate) or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after the system enters the armed stage, the system will be disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.

D030200AHM-EE

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A front or rear door is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter (or smart key).

D030400BHM-EE

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Transmitter

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The door is opened with the mechanical key.

Smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed while carrying the smart key.
- The tailgate unlock button is pressed.
- The tailgate is opened while carrying the smart key.
- The door is opened with the mechanical key.

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

✻ NOTICE

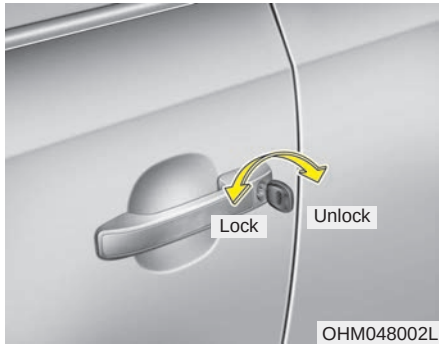
- **Avoid trying to start the engine while the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.**
  If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed. (except China)
- **If you lose your keys, consult your authorized Kia dealer.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction and should only be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

DOOR LOCKS



D050100BHM

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

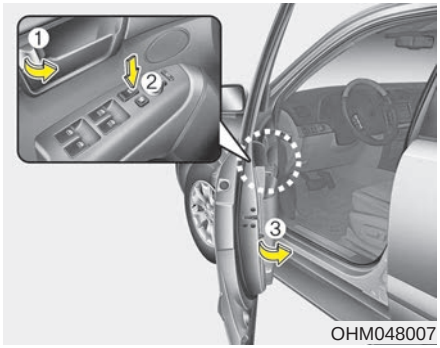
- Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.
- If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically.
- Doors can also be locked and unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key). (if equipped)
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure the doors are closed securely.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

⚠ WARNING

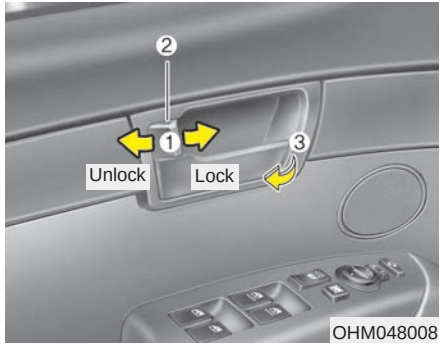
- **If you do not close the door securely, the door may open again.**
- **Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.**



- To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) or central door lock switch (2) to the "Lock" position and close the door (3).
- If you lock the door with the central door lock switch (2), all vehicle doors will lock automatically.

✻ NOTICE

Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.



Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

D050201AHM-EE

With the door lock button

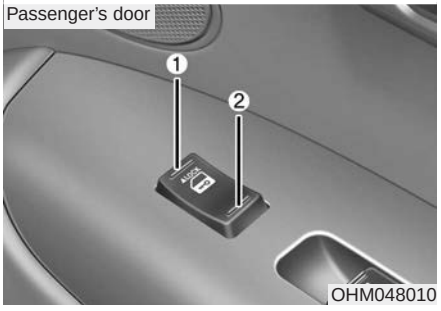
- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on the button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the driver’s (or front passenger’s) door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button will unlock and the door will open. (if equipped)
- Front doors cannot be locked if the ignition key is in the ignition switch (or if the smart key is in the vehicle) and any front door is opened.

⚠ WARNING - Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.**
- **Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.**





D050202AHM-EE

With central door lock switch

Operate by pressing the central door lock switch.

- When pressing the front portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pressing the rear portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the key is in the ignition switch (or if the smart key is in the vehicle) and any front door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the front portion (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.**
- **Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.**

⚠ WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

D050300AHM

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

D050400AHM-EE

✻ NOTICE

An authorized Kia dealer can activate or deactivate some auto door lock/unlock features as follows;

- **Auto door unlock by using the driver's door lock button**
- **Speed sensing auto door lock (only China)**
- **Auto door lock/unlock by shifting the transmission shift lever out of P (Park) or into P (Park) (only China)**
- **Auto door unlock when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch (for smart key, when the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the OFF position) (only China)**

If you want to activate or deactivate some door lock/unlock feature, consult an authorized Kia dealer.



D050500AEN

Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Push the child safety lock located on the rear edge of the door to the lock ( ) position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.

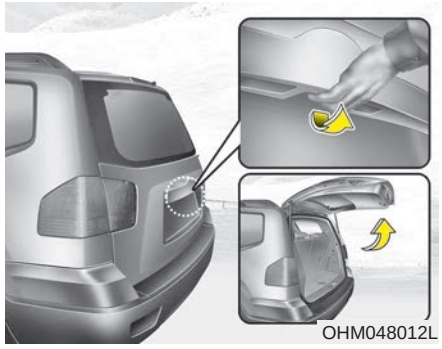
To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle (1).

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle (2) until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked ( ).

⚠ WARNING - Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

TAILGATE


OHM048012L

D070100AHM-EE

Opening the tailgate

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, transmitter (or smart key) or central door lock switch.
- Only the tailgate is unlocked if the tailgate unlock button on the transmitter (or smart key) is pressed. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate is locked automatically.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle switch and then pulling the handle up.

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attached hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

D070200BHM

Closing the tailgate

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate to the first detent. Then it will close and lock automatically. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

✻ NOTICE

- **You do not have to close the tailgate with excessive strength. The tailgate will close and lock automatically if it is pulled down to the first detent.**
- **The tailgate may not close and lock automatically even though the tailgate was lowered down to the first detent if you close and open the tailgate repeatedly several times. If this happens, close the tailgate manually and wait for about 10 seconds to operate normally.**

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker while closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's power latch.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate opened, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

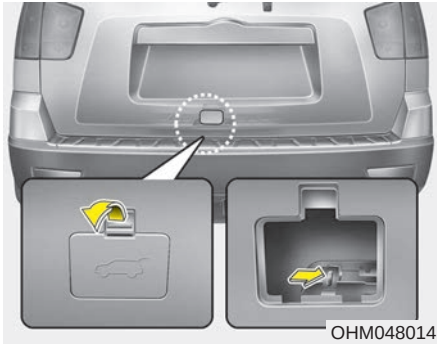
If you must drive with the tailgate opened, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING - Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.



D070300AHM

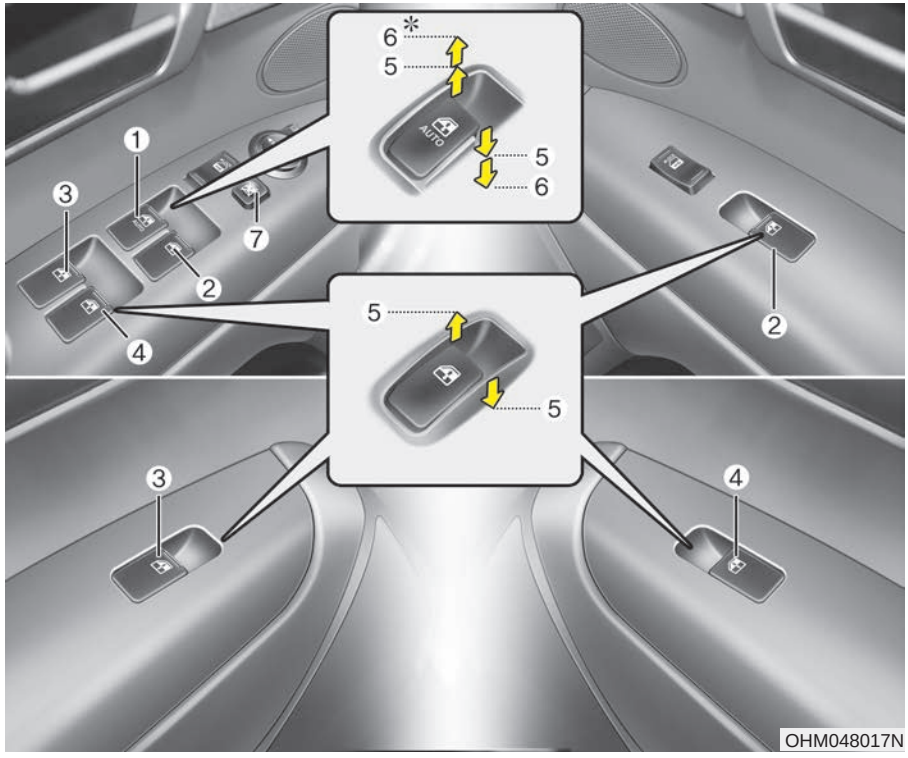
Emergency tailgate safety release

Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment, the tailgate can be opened by pushing the release lever and pushing open the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

- **For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.**
- **No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.**
- **Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.**

WINDOWS



D080000AHM-EE

(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window up*/down (Driver's window)
(7) Power window lock switch

* : if equipped

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

D080100BHM-EE

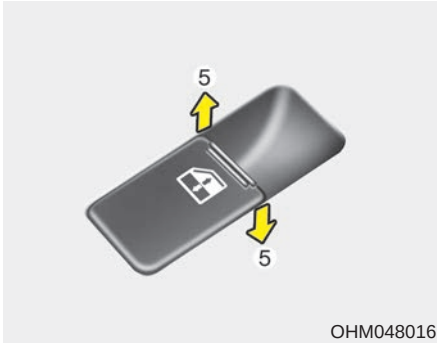
Power windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock button which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

✻ NOTICE

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.



OHM048016

D080101AUN

Window opening and closing

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

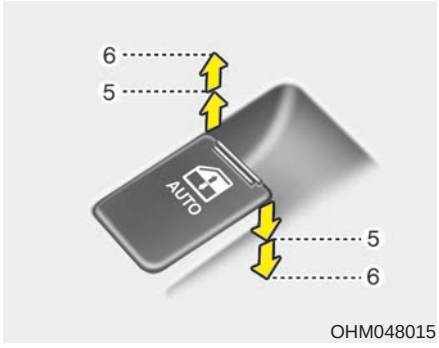


OHM048015L

D080102AHM

Auto down window (if equipped) (Driver's window)

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the driver's window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up the switch momentarily to the opposite direction of the window movement.



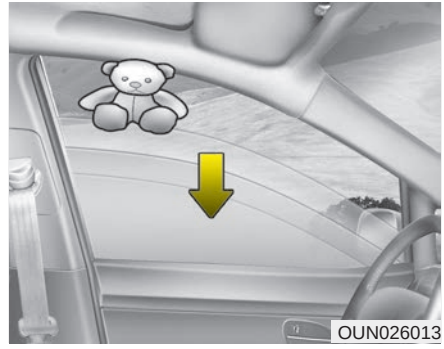
D080103AHM-EE

Auto up/down window (if equipped) (Driver's window)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

If the power window does not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the driver's window and continue pulling up the driver's power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.



Automatic reversal

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.). And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

✻ NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.



D080104BHM

Power window lock button

The driver can disable the power window switches on the front and rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch to lock position (pressed).

When the power window lock switch is pressed, the driver's master control cannot operate the front and rear passengers' power windows.

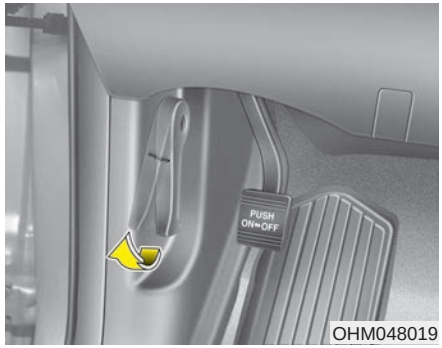
⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.***
- ***Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.***

⚠ WARNING - Windows

- **NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children when the engine is running.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend the face or arms outside the window while driving.**

HOOD



OHM048019

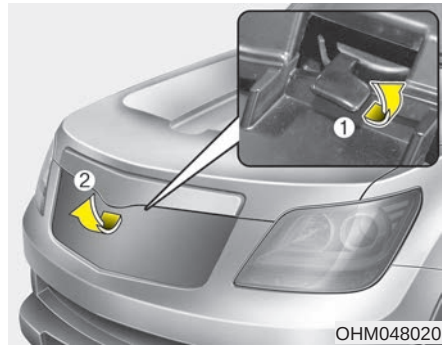
D090100BHM

Opening the hood

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

⚠ WARNING

Open the hood after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P(Park) position for automatic transmission, and setting the parking brake.



OHM048020

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, pull up the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).
3. Raise the hood. It will completely raise by itself after it has been raised about halfway.

D090200AHM

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in the engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the hood halfway and push down to securely lock in place.

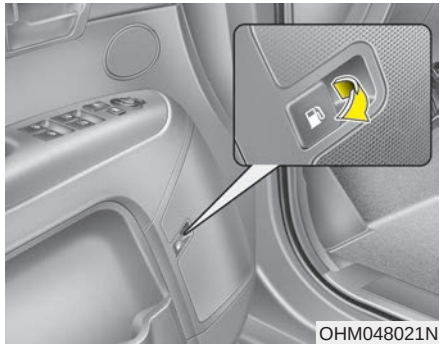
⚠ WARNING

- **Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.**
- **Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

FUEL FILLER LID


OHM048021N

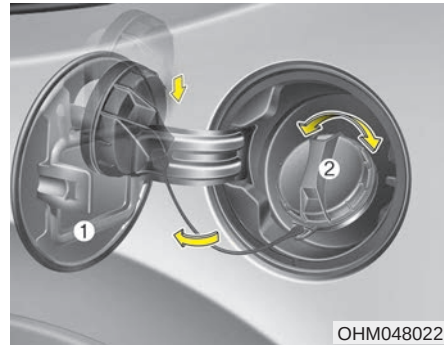
D100100AHM

Opening the fuel filler lid

The fuel filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling out the fuel filler lid opener located on the driver's door.

✻ NOTICE

If the fuel filler lid does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



OHM048022

1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler lid, pull the fuel filler lid opener up.
3. Pull open the fuel filler lid (1).
4. To remove the cap, turn the fuel filler cap (2) counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

D100200AUN

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks". This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler lid and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

D100300BHM

⚠ WARNING - Refueling

- **If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.**
- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

⚠ WARNING - Refueling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- **Read and follow all warning posted at the gas station facility.**
- **Before refueling note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.**
- **When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

- **Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.**
- **When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.**
- **DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.**

(Continued)

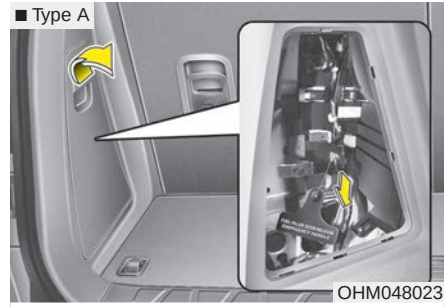
(Continued)

- **If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.**

⚠ CAUTION

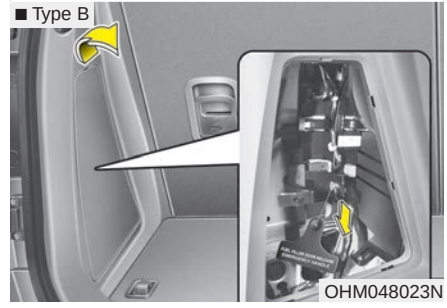
- ***Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirments" suggested in section 1.***
- ***If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine Kia cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.***
- ***Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.***
- ***After refueling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.***

■ Type A



OHM048023

■ Type B



OHM048023N

D100500AHM

Emergency fuel filler lid release

If the fuel filler lid does not open using the remote fuel filler lid release, you can open it manually. Remove the panel in the luggage compartment area. Pull the handle out slightly.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not pull the handle excessively, otherwise the luggage compartment area trim or release handle may be damaged.

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)



D110000BHM-EE

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **After a vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.**

⚠ CAUTION

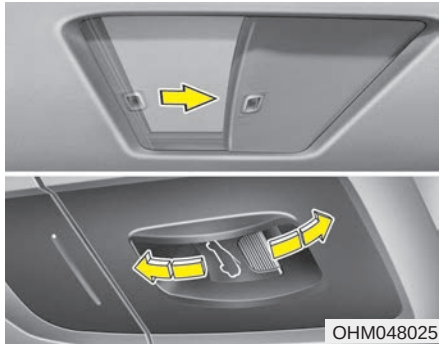
Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

✻ NOTICE

- **The sunroof cannot slide when it is in the tilt position nor can it be tilted while in an open or slide position.**
- **While driving the vehicle, it is recommended that you use the sunroof in the first detent position to reduce possible wind noise.**

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.



D110100AHM

Sliding the sunroof

To open or close the sunroof (manual slide feature), pull or push the sunroof control lever backward or forward to the first detent position.

Pulling the control lever downward also closes the sunroof.

To open the sunroof automatically:

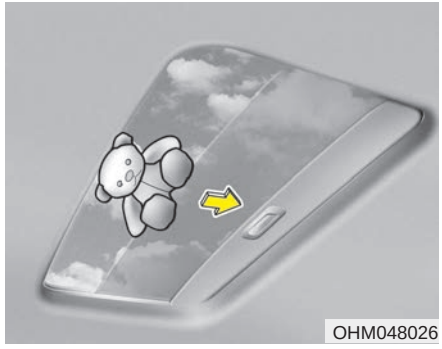
Pull the sunroof control lever backward to the second detent position and then release it. The sunroof will slide open automatically but will not open all the way. If you would like to completely open the sunroof, pull the lever once more. However, the second time the lever is pulled the sunroof will open only while the lever is pulled.

To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

To close the sunroof automatically:

Push the sunroof control lever forward to the second detent position and then release it. The sunroof will automatically close all the way.

To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

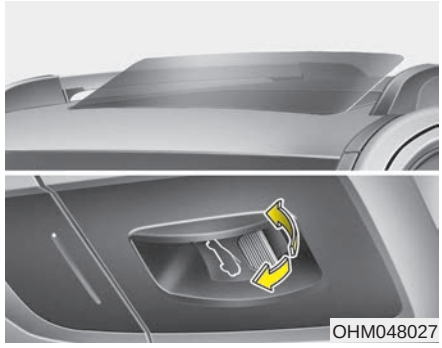


D110101AEN

Automatic reversal

If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.



D110200BHM

Tilting the sunroof

To open the sunroof (autotilt feature), push the sunroof control lever upward to the second detent. The sunroof will tilt all the way open. To stop the sunroof tilting at any point, operate the control lever.

To close the sunroof, pull the sunroof lever downward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

⚠ WARNING - Sunroof

- **Be careful that no head, hands and body parts are obstructed by a closing sunroof.**
- **Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving.**
- **Make sure your hands and head are safely out of the way before closing a sunroof.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.***
- ***If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.***
- ***While using sunroof for a long time, a dust between sunroof and roof panel can make a noise.***

  Open the sunroof and remove regularly the dust using clean cloth.
- ***The sunroof is made to slide together with the sunshade. Do not leave the sunshade closed while the sunroof is opened.***



D110300AEN

Sunshade

The sunshade will automatically open with the glass panel when the glass panel is moved. Close it manually if you want it closed.

D110500AHM-EE

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, you must reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. According to the position of the sunroof, do the following.
   1) In case the sunroof is closed completely or tilted:
      Push the sunroof control lever upward until the sunroof tilts completely upward.
   2) In case the sunroof is open:
      Push the sunroof control lever forward until the sunroof closes completely. Push the sunroof control lever upward until the sunroof tilts completely upward.
3. Release the sunroof control lever.
4. Push the sunroof control lever upward (about 10 seconds) until the sunroof has returned to the original tilt position after it is raised a little higher than the maximum tilt position. Then, release the lever.
5. Push the sunroof control lever upward (about 6 seconds) until the sunroof operates as follows;

   TILT DOWN → SLIDE OPEN → SLIDE CLOSE

   Then, release the lever.

When this is complete, the sunroof system has been reset.

DRIVER POSITION MEMORY SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



D120000AHM

A driver position memory system is provided to store and recall the driver seat, outside rearview mirror and steering wheel positions with a simple button operation. By saving the desired positions into the system memory, different drivers can reposition the driver seat, outside rearview mirror and steering wheel based upon their driving preference. If the battery is disconnected, the position memory will be lost and the driving positions should be restored in the system.

✻ NOTICE

The buzzer sounds 10 times if the memory system malfunctions. Have the driver position memory system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

Storing positions into memory using the buttons on the door

D120101AHM-EE

Storing driver's seat positions

1. Shift the transmission shift lever into P (Park) while the ignition switch is ON.
2. Adjust the driver seat, outside rearview mirror and steering wheel to positions comfortable to the driver.
3. Press the SET button on the control panel. The system will beep once.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 5 seconds after pressing the SET button. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.

D120102AHM-EE

Recalling positions from memory

1. Shift the transmission shift lever into P (Park) under one of the followings:
- The ignition switch is ON.
- The driver's door is opened while the ignition switch is in the LOCK or ACC position.
- Within 30 seconds after the driver's door is closed while the ignition switch is in the LOCK or ACC position.
2. To recall the position in memory, press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, then the driver seat, outside rearview mirror and steering wheel will automatically adjust to the stored positions.

Adjusting one of the control switches for the driver seat, outside rearview mirror and steering wheel while the system is recalling the stored positions will cause the movement for that component to stop and move in the direction that the control switch is moved. Other components will continue to the recalled position.

⚠ WARNING

Use caution when recalling adjustment memory while sitting in the vehicle. Adjust the seat position to the desired position immediately if the seat moves too far in any direction.

D120300AHM

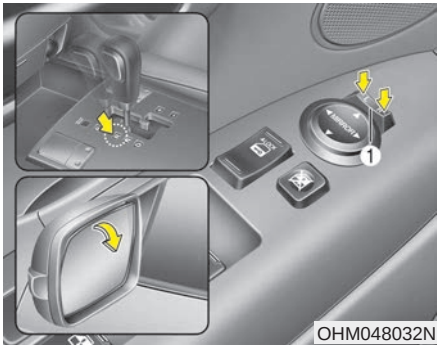
Easy access function (if equipped)

With the shift lever in P (Park) position, the system will move the driver's seat and the steering wheel forward or rearward automatically so you can comfortably enter and exit the vehicle.

- Without smart key system
  - The steering wheel will move away from the driver and the seat will move rearward, when the ignition key is removed.
  - The steering wheel will move toward the driver and the seat will move forward, when the ignition key is inserted.
- With smart key system
  - The steering wheel will move away from the driver and the seat will move rearward, when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position.
  - The steering wheel will move toward the driver and the seat will move forward, when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position.

To deactivate or activate the easy access function

1. Shift the transmission shift lever into P (Park) while the ignition switch is ON.
2. Press the SET button and hold it for 10 seconds or more.
3. Release the button after one or two beep sounds. The system will beep once to indicate the function deactivated or twice to indicate the function activated.



D120400AHM

Reverse parking aid function (if equipped)

While the vehicle is moving backward, the outside rearview mirror(s) will move downward to aid reverse parking. According to the position of the outside rearview mirror switch (1), the outside rearview mirror(s) will operate as follows:

L/R : When the remote control outside rearview mirror switch is selected to the L (left) or R (right) position, both outside rearview mirrors will move downward.

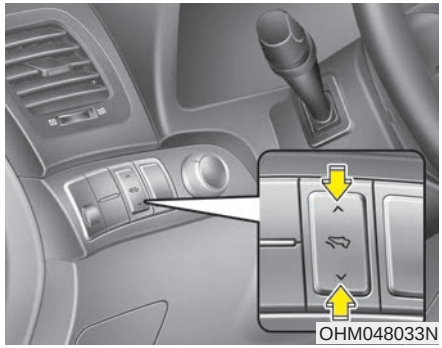
Neutral : When the remote control outside rearview mirror switch is placed in the middle position, the outside rearview mirrors will not operate while the vehicle is moving backward.

✻ NOTICE

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions under the following conditions:

1. **Ignition switch is in the LOCK position.**
2. **Shift lever is moved to any position except R.**
3. **Remote control outside rearview mirror switch is placed in the middle position.**

POWER ADJUSTABLE PEDALS (IF EQUIPPED)



D310000AHM-EE

You may adjust the position of the accelerator and brake pedals by pressing the switch.

The position of the pedals can be adjusted in any position of the ignition switch. But the transmission shift lever must be in the P (Park) position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

- If you press the ∧ portion of the switch, the pedals will move toward the driver.
- If you press the ∨ portion of the switch, the pedals will move away from the driver.

D310100AHM

Setting the adjustable pedal position

1. Be sure the parking brake is engaged.
2. Move the accelerator and brake pedals to the front most position by pressing the ∨ portion of the switch.
3. Adjust the seat position and the steering wheel angle properly.
4. Move the pedals toward you until you can fully depress the brake pedal by pushing the ∧ portion of the switch.
5. Depress the pedals a few times to get used to the pedals after the adjustment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Adjust the pedals after parking the vehicle on level ground. Never attempt to adjust the pedals while the vehicle is moving.**
- **Never adjust the pedals with your foot on the accelerator pedal as this may result in increasing the engine speed and acceleration.**
- **Make sure that you can fully depress the brake pedal before driving. Otherwise, you may not be able to hold down the brake pedal firmly in an emergency stop.**

STEERING WHEEL

D130100AHM

Power steering

Power steering uses energy from the engine to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the power steering checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Never hold the steering wheel to the extreme right or left for more than 5 seconds with the engine running. Holding the steering wheel for more than 5 seconds in either position may cause damage to the power steering pump.

✻ NOTICE

If the power steering drive belt breaks or if the power steering pump malfunctions, the steering effort will greatly increase.

✻ NOTICE

If the vehicle is parked for extended periods outside in cold weather (below -10°C(14°F)), the power steering may require increased effort when the engine is first started. This is caused by increased fluid viscosity due to the cold weather and does not indicate a malfunction.
When this happens, increase the engine RPM by depressing the accelerator until the RPM reaches 1,500 rpm then release or let the engine idle for two or three minutes to warm up the fluid.

D130300AEN

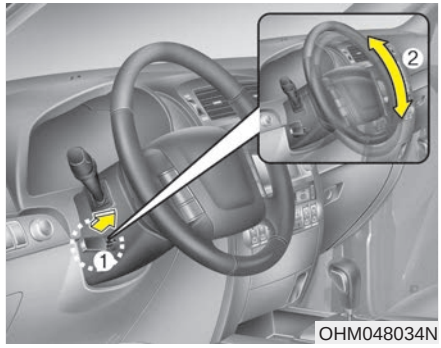
Tilt steering

Tilt steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

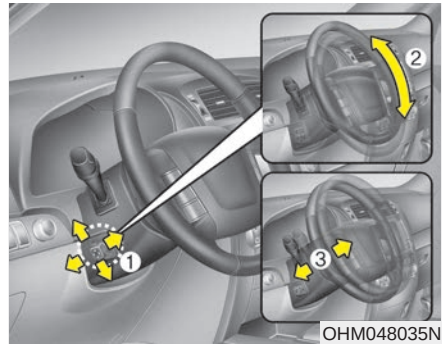
- **Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**



D130301AHM

Manual type (if equipped)

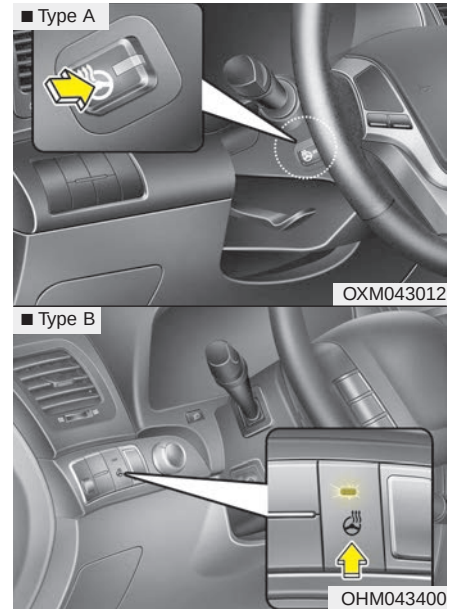
To change the steering wheel angle, adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) while pulling the lock-release lever (1) and then release the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.



D130302AHM-EE

Electric type (if equipped)

Adjust the steering wheel angle (2) and position (3) with the control switch (1). Never adjust the position of the steering wheel while driving.



Heated steering wheel (if equipped)

With the ignition switch in the ON position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button once again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

✻ NOTICE

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not install any grip to operate the steering wheel. This causes damage to the heated steering wheel system.



OHM048036N

D130500AUN

Horn

To sound the horn, press the horn symbol on your steering wheel. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

✻ NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

D140100BHM

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror so that the center view through the rear window is seen. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING - Rear visibility

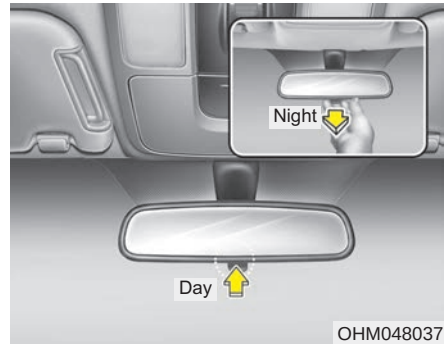
Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and do not install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.



D140101AHM

Day/night rearview mirror

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

D140102AHM-EE

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions. The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from the vehicles behind you.

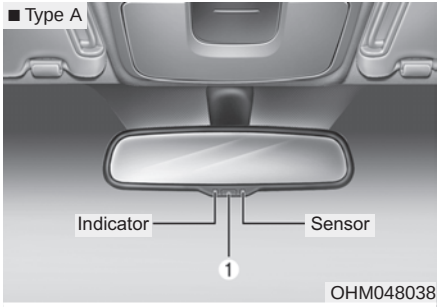
When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

Whenever the shift lever is shifted into reverse (R), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

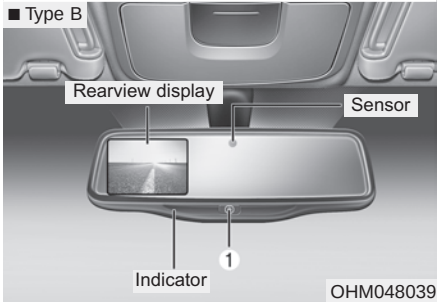
When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. It may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

■ Type A



OHM048038

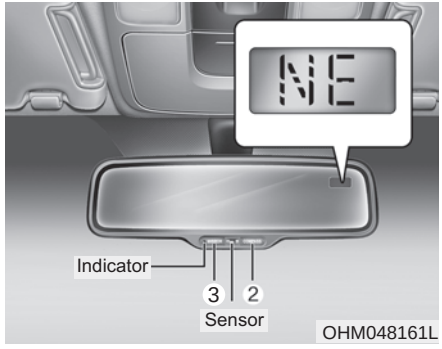
■ Type B



OHM048039

To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- Press the on/off button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.
  Press the on/off button to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off.
- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.



OHM048161L

D140103AHM

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with compass (if equipped)

To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- Press the MIRROR button (3) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.
  Press the MIRROR button to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off.
- The other automatic dimming function of the mirror is same as the general electric chromic mirror (ECM) described previously.

To operate the compass:

The vehicle compass displays the direction the vehicle is heading.

- Press the COMPASS button (2) to turn the compass function on.
  Press the COMPASS button to turn the compass function off.
- If the ignition switch is turned on, the compass function is on or off depending on the status before the ignition switch was turned off.

Heading display

- E: East
- W: West
- S: South
- N: North

i.e.,) NE: North East

✻ NOTICE

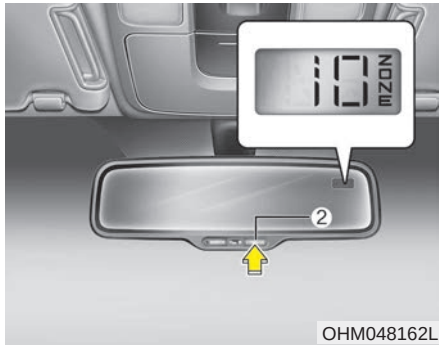
If a new vehicle is driven for the first time, perform the calibration procedure as follows.

Calibration procedure

The compass may not indicate the correct compass direction if the electronic compass has not been calibrated correctly, if the compass zone number is different from your current location, or when you are driving in certain areas (tunnel, parking garage, underground parking lot, near transformer substation, etc.), and the following may occur:

- The compass headings become inaccurate.
- The compass heading doesn't change when the vehicle changes direction.
- Some compass headings are not displayed.
- The compass headings are inaccurate in long distance driving.

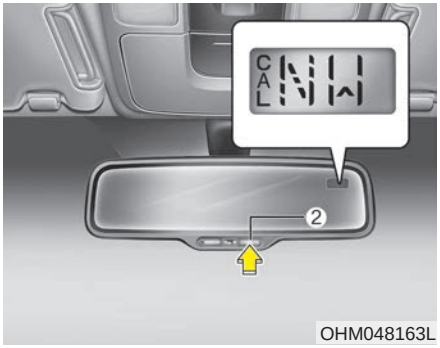
If the vehicle's compass headings become inaccurate continuously, the compass should be manually calibrated as follows:



OHM048162L

1. For optimum calibration, switch off all nonessential electrical accessories (rear window defroster, climate control system, audio system and windshield wiper, etc.) and close all doors.
2. Move the vehicle to a safe and spacious place away from any large steel structures or power generating cables or equipment.
3. Turn on the compass function, and press and hold the COMPASS button (2) for about 3 seconds until the "ZONE" appears in the display. Release the button and the zone number will appear in the display.

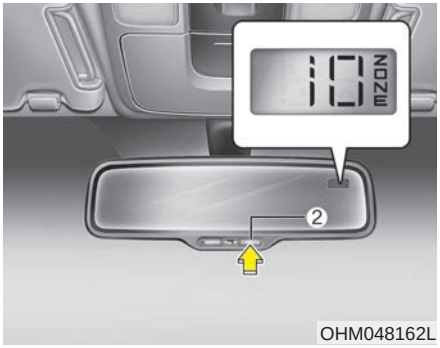
If the zone number is different from your current location, set the correct zone number referring to "Setting the compass zone" and perform the "Calibration procedure" again.



OHM048163L

4. When the compass heading display normally, press and hold the button (2) again for about 6~7 seconds until the "CAL" appears and release the button.
5. Drive your vehicle in a complete circle for at least 2~3 times (either clockwise or counterclockwise) at less than 5 mph (8 km/h) until the "CAL" disappears, and the compass heading appears. Then the calibration will be complete.

   If the compass mirror does not recognize the terrestrial magnetism correctly depending on the external circumstances, the calibration procedure may be delayed.
6. If the vehicle's compass headings become inaccurate again, repeat the above steps.



OHM048162L

Setting the compass zone

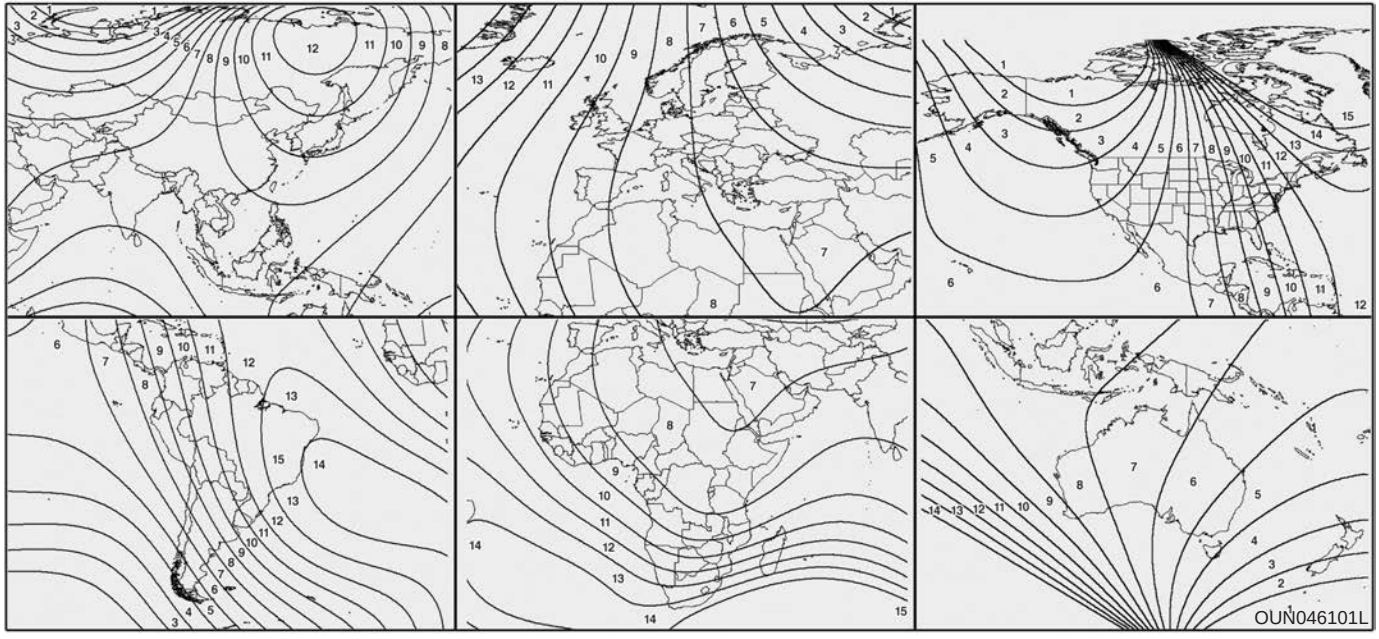
This compass must be set to compensate for the variation between true north and magnetic north. To set variation:

1. Find your current location and variance zone number on the zone map.
2. Press and hold the COMPASS button (2) for about 3 seconds until the "ZONE" appears in the display, and release the button. Then the zone number will appear in the display.
3. Press the button (2) repeatedly until the correct zone number for your location appears in the display.
4. If the desired zone number is selected, release the button (2). After about 3 seconds, the "ZONE" will disappear and a compass direction will show in the display.
5. If the new compass zone is set, perform the "Calibration procedure".

✻ NOTICE

- **Do not install a ski rack, antenna, etc. that is attached to the vehicle using a magnet. Anything attached to the roof of the vehicle with a magnet will effect the compass operation.**
- **If the compass deviates from the correct indication after repeating the adjustment, have the compass checked by an authorized dealer.**
- **The compass may not indicate the correct compass point in tunnels or while driving up or down a steep hill. (The compass returns to the correct compass point when the vehicle moves to an area where the geomagnetism is stabilized.)**

Compass zone map



D140200AHM

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust the mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING - Rearview mirrors

- **The right outside rearview mirror is convex. In some countries, the left outside rearview mirror is also convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.



OHM048040

D140201AHM-EE

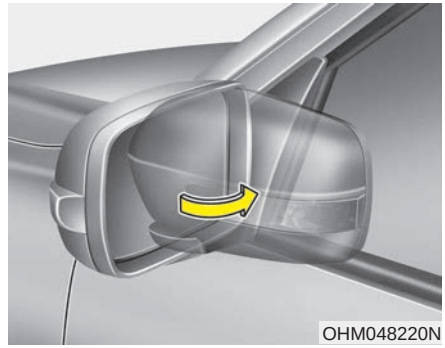
Remote control

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror the ignition switch should be in the ACC position. Push the switch (1) to R or L to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After the adjustment, put the switch into the neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.***
- ***Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.***



D140202AHM

Folding the outside rearview mirror

Manual type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.



Electric Type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, press the button.

To unfold it, press the button again.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the LOCK position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.***
- ***In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.***

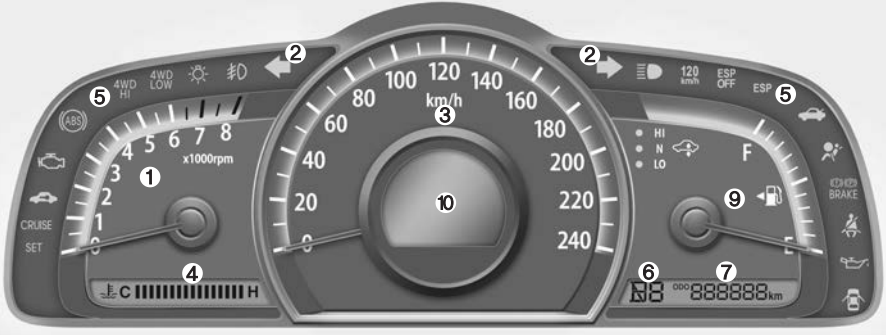
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Gasoline Engine

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Tachometer
2. Turn signal indicators
3. Speedometer
4. Engine temperature gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Shift position indicator
7. Odometer
8. Trip computer*
9. Fuel gauge
10. LCD display*

* : if equipped

The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details refer to the "Gauges" in the next pages.

OHM048042L/OHM048043L

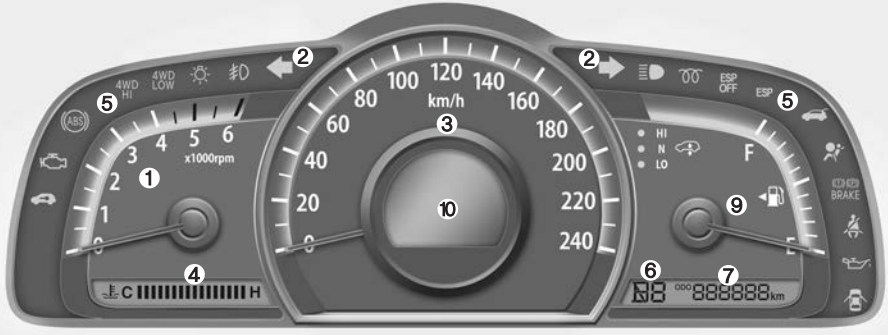
D150000AHM-EE

Diesel Engine

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Tachometer
2. Turn signal indicators
3. Speedometer
4. Engine temperature gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Shift position indicator
7. Odometer
8. Trip computer*
9. Fuel gauge
10. LCD display*

* : if equipped

The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details refer to the "Gauges" in the next pages.

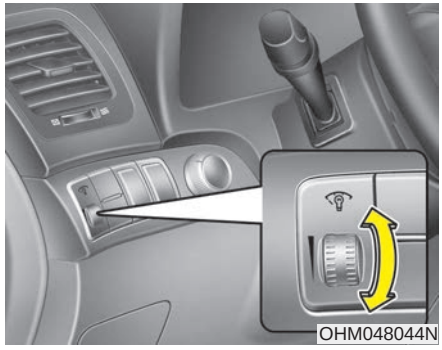
OHM049042T/OHM049043T

D150000AHM-EE

Instrument cluster control

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.


OHM048044N

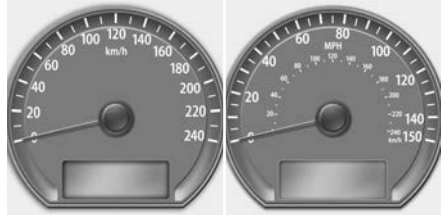
D150100AHM-EE

Instrument panel illumination (if equipped)

When the vehicle's parking lights or headlights are on, rotate the illumination control knob to adjust the instrument panel illumination intensity.

The instrument cluster (Type B) illumination intensity can be adjusted by rotating the control knob with the headlight switch in any position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

■ Type A



OHM048045/OHM048045N

■ Type B



OHM048046/OHM048046N

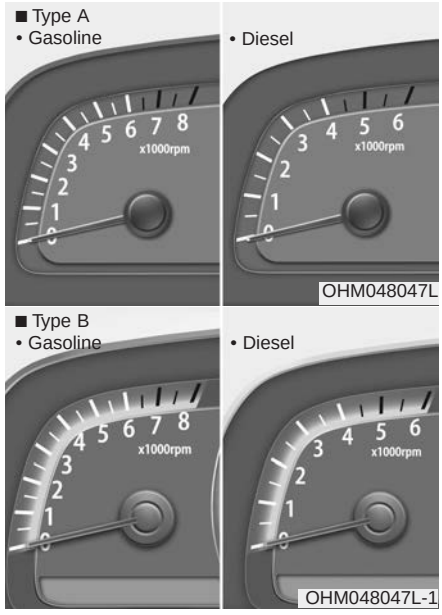
Gauges

D150201AHM

Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the forward speed of the vehicle.

The speedometer is calibrated in kilometers per hour and/or miles per hour.



D150202AHM

Tachometer

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

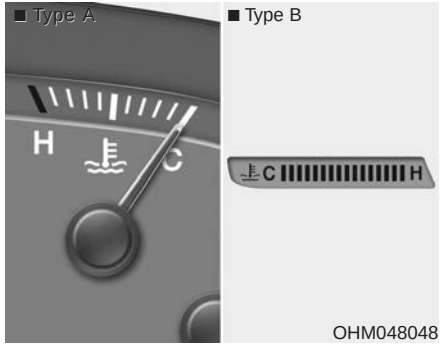
Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

When the door is opened, or if the engine is not started within 1 minute, the tachometer pointer may move slightly in the ON position with the engine OFF. This movement is normal and will not affect the accuracy of the tachometer once the engine is running.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE.

This may cause severe engine damage.



D150203AUN

Engine temperature gauge

This gauge shows the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is ON.

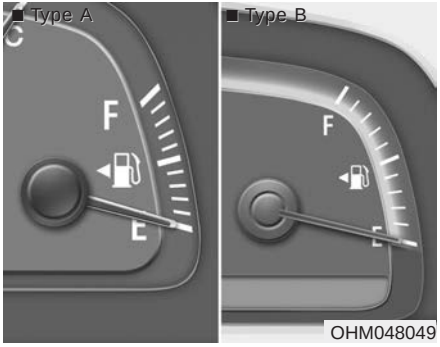
Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the engine overheats” in section 6.

⚠ CAUTION

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “H” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.



D150204BHM-EE

Fuel gauge

The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The fuel tank capacity is given in section 8. The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.

On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

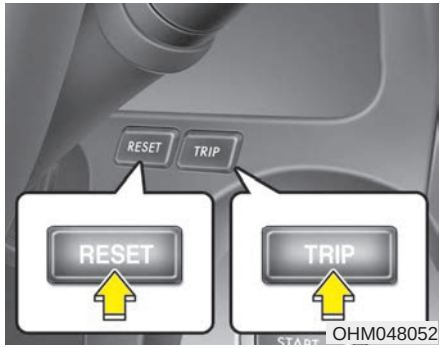
⚠ WARNING - Fuel gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the E level.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. Running out of fuel, could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.



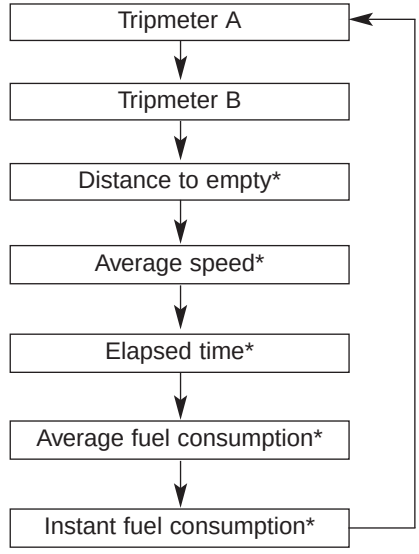
D150206BHM-EE

Odometer · Tripmeter/Trip computer (if equipped)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving, such as odometer, tripmeter, distance to empty, average speed, driving time, average fuel consumption and instant fuel consumption on the display when the ignition switch is in the ON position. All stored driving information (except odometer, distance to empty and instant fuel consumption) is reseted if the battery is disconnected.

The odometer is always displayed until the display is turned off.

Press the TRIP button for less than 1 second to select tripmeter, distance to empty, average speed, driving time, average fuel consumption or instant fuel consumption function as follows:



* : if equipped

■ Type A



■ Type B



OHM048050

Odometer (km or mi.)

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

You will also find the odometer useful to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

■ Type A



■ Type B



OHM048051

Tripmeter (km or mi.)

TRIP A : Tripmeter A

TRIP B : Tripmeter B

This mode indicates the distance of individual trips selected since the last tripmeter reset.

The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 999.9 km (0.0 to 999.9 miles).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter (TRIP A or TRIP B) is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero (0.0).

■ Type A



■ Type B



OHM048054L

Distance to empty (if equipped) (km or mi.)

This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty based on the current fuel in the fuel tank and the amount of fuel delivered to the engine. When the remaining distance is below 50 km (30 miles), "---" will be displayed and the distance to empty indicator will blink.

The meter's working range is from 50 to 990 km (30 to 990 miles).

■ Type A



■ Type B



OHM048057L

Average speed (if equipped) (km/h or MPH)

This mode calculates the average speed of the vehicle since the last average speed reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average speed keeps going while the engine is running.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second when the average speed is being displayed, or after the engine stops and 2 hours elapsed, clears the average speed to zero (---).

■ Type A



■ Type B



OHM048058L

Elapsed time (if equipped)

This mode indicates the total time traveled since the last driving time reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the driving time keeps going while the engine is running.

The meter's working range is from 0:00~99:59.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second when the driving time is being displayed, or after the engine stops and 2 hours elapsed, clears the driving time to zero (0:00).

■ Type A



■ Type B



OHM048236L

Average fuel consumption (if equipped) (*l*/100 km or MPG)

This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 50 m (0.03 miles).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average fuel consumption is being displayed, clears the average fuel consumption to zero (--.-).

If the vehicle speed exceeds 1 km/h after being refueled, the average fuel consumption will be cleared to zero (--.-).

■ Type A



■ Type B



OHM048237L

Instant fuel consumption (if equipped) (*l*/100 km or MPG)

This mode calculates the instant fuel consumption every 2 seconds (Type B : every 0.2 second) from the driving distance and quantity of fuel injection.

✻ NOTICE

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the "Distance to empty" function may not operate correctly.**
  The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- **The fuel consumption and distance to empty values may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty value is an estimate of the available driving distance. This value may differ from the actual driving distance available.**

D150300APB

Warnings and indicators

All warning lights are checked by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). Any light that does not illuminate should be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

After starting the engine, check to make sure that all warning lights are off. If any warning lights are still on, this indicates a situation that needs attention. When releasing the parking brake, the brake system warning light should go off. The fuel warning light will stay on if the fuel level is low.

D150302AUN

Air bag warning light



This warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

This light also comes on when the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) is not working properly. If the AIR BAG warning light does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition switch to the ON position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, have the SRS inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

D150303AHM

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light



This warning light illuminates if the ignition switch is turned ON and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the ABS warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, this indicates that the ABS may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

Electronic brake force distribution (EBD) system warning light



If two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving, the ABS and EBD system may have malfunctioned.

In this case, your ABS and regular brake system may not work normally. Have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If both ABS and brake warning lights are on and stay on, your vehicle's brake system will not work normally during sudden braking. In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

✻ NOTICE

If the ABS warning light or EBD warning light is on and stays on, the speedometer or odometer/tripmeter may not work. In this case, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

D150304AEN-EE

Seat belt warning



Seat belt warning light

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

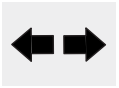
If the driver's seat belt is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning light blinks again for approximately 6 seconds.

Seat belt warning chime

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is unfastened after the ignition switch is ON, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds. At this time, if the seat belt is fastened, the chime will stop at once.

D150305AHM

Turn signal indicator



The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, it indicates a malfunction in the turn signal system. You should consult your dealer for repairs.

D150306AUN

High beam indicator



This indicator illuminates when the headlights are on and in the high beam position or when the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

D150341AHM

Light on indicator (if equipped)



The indicator illuminates when the tail lights or headlights are ON.

D150309AUN

Front fog light indicator (if equipped)



The indicator illuminates when the front fog lights are ON.

D150307AHM

Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light indicates the engine oil pressure is low.

If the warning light illuminates while driving:

1. Drive safely to the side of the road and stop.
2. With the engine off, check the engine oil level. If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, call an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the engine oil pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

⚠ CAUTION

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started. If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, the engine should be checked by an authorized Kia dealer before the vehicle is driven again.

D150308AHM-EE

Parking brake & brake fluid warning light



Parking brake warning

This light is illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position. The warning light should go off after a few seconds when the parking brake is released.

Low brake fluid level warning

If the warning light remains on, it may indicate that the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the warning light remains on:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required. Then check all brake components for fluid leaks.
3. Do not drive the vehicle if leaks are found, the warning light remains on or the brakes do not operate properly. Have the vehicle towed to any authorized Kia dealer for a brake system inspection and necessary repairs.

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

To check bulb operation, check whether the parking brake and brake fluid warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

Driving the vehicle with a warning light on is dangerous. If the brake warning light remains on, have the brakes checked and repaired immediately by an authorized Kia dealer.

D150312APB

Shift pattern indicator



The indicator displays which automatic transmission shift lever is selected.

D150301AHM-EE

Engine coolant temperature warning light (if equipped)



The warning light illuminates if the temperature of the engine coolant is above 125±2.5°C (257±4.5°F).

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “Overheating” in section 6.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine coolant temperature warning light illuminates, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

D150313AHM

Charging system warning light



This warning light indicates a malfunction of either the generator or electrical charging system.

If the warning light illuminates while the vehicle is in motion:

1. Drive to the nearest safe location.
2. With the engine off, check the generator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
3. If the belt is adjusted properly, a problem exists somewhere in the electrical charging system. Have an authorized Kia dealer correct the problem as soon as possible.

D150316AHM

Door open position indicator

Type A



Type B



This indicator illuminates when a door is not closed securely.

The indicator displays which door is opened.

D150315AUN

Tailgate open warning light



This warning light illuminates when the tailgate is not closed securely with the ignition switch in any position.

D150316AUN

Door ajar warning light



This warning light illuminates when a door is not closed securely with the ignition switch in any position.

D150317AHM-EE

Immobilizer indicator (if equipped)



Without smart key system

This indicator illuminates when the immobilizer key is inserted and turned to the ON position to start the engine.

At this time, you can start the engine. The indicator goes out after the engine is running.

If this indicator blinks when the ignition switch is in the ON position before starting the engine, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

With smart key system

If any of the following occurs in a vehicle equipped with the smart key, the immobilizer indicator illuminates, blinks or goes off.

- When the smart key is in the vehicle, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position, the indicator will illuminate for a few minutes to indicate that you are able to start the engine. However, when the smart key is not in the vehicle, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, the indicator will blink for a few minutes to indicate that you are not be able to start the engine.
- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position from the ACC position without the smart key in the vehicle, the indicator blinks for a few minutes to indicate that you are not be able to start the engine.
- When the battery is weak, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, the indicator will blink and you are not able to start the engine. However, you are able to start the engine by inserting the smart key in the smart key holder. If the smart key system related parts have a problem, the indicator will blink.

D150318AHM

Low fuel level warning light



This warning light indicates the fuel tank is nearly empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

D150319AHM

Low washer fluid level warning light (if equipped)



This warning light indicates the washer fluid reservoir is nearly empty. Refill the washer fluid as soon as possible.

D150320BHM-EE

Malfunction indicator (MIL) (check engine light) (if equipped)



This indicator light is part of the Engine Control System which monitors various emission control system components. If this light illuminates while driving, it indicates that a potential malfunction has been detected somewhere in the emission control system.

This light will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, and will go out in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, take your vehicle to the nearest authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

Generally, your vehicle will continue to be drivable, but have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer promptly.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged driving with the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light illuminated may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.

⚠ CAUTION - Gasoline engine

If the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. Have the Engine Control System inspected as soon as possible by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION - Diesel engine

If the Emission Control System Malfunction Indicator Light blinks, some error related to the injection quantity adjustment occurs which could result in loss of engine power, combustion noise and poor emission. Have the Engine Control System inspected as soon as possible by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION - Diesel engine (if equipped with DPF)

When the malfunction indicator light is blinks, it may stop blinking after driving the vehicle at more than 60 km/h (37 mph) or at more than second gear with 1500 ~ 2000 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If the malfunction indicator light continues to be blinked in spite of the procedure, please visit an authorized Kia dealer and then check the DPF system.

If you continue to drive with the malfunction indicator light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can be worsen.

D150323AHM-EE

ESP

ESP (Electronic Stability Program) indicator (if equipped)

The ESP indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. When the ESP is on, it monitors the driving conditions and under normal driving conditions, the ESP indicator will remain off. When a slippery or low traction condition is encountered, the ESP will operate, and the ESP indicator will blink to indicate the ESP is operating.

But, if the ESP system malfunctions the indicator illuminates and stays on.

Take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

D150324AHM-EE

ESP OFF

ESP OFF indicator (if equipped)

The ESP OFF indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. To switch to ESP OFF mode, press the ESP OFF button. The ESP OFF indicator will illuminate indicating the ESP is deactivated.

D150343AHM

DBC (Downhill brake control) indicator (if equipped)



Type A

The DBC indicator will illuminate when the DBC button is pressed and the system is on.

When driving down a steep hill at a speed under 35 km/h (22 mph), the DBC will operate and the DBC indicator will blink to indicate the DBC is operating.

Type B

The white DBC indicator will illuminate when the DBC button is pressed and the system is on.

When driving down a steep hill at a speed under 35 km/h (22 mph), the DBC will operate and the yellow DBC indicator will illuminate to indicate the DBC is operating.

If the red indicator illuminates, the DBC system may have malfunctioned. Take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

D150344AHM

ALS (Air Leveling System) indicator (if equipped)

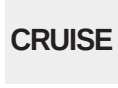


The rear height of the vehicle is controlled by pressing the top or bottom part of the switch. The corresponding indicator will illuminate. If all three indicator illuminate at the same time, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

D150325AHM

Cruise indicator (if equipped)

CRUISE indicator



The indicator illuminates when the cruise control system is enabled.

The cruise indicator in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control ON-OFF switch on the steering wheel is pulled.

The indicator goes off when the cruise control ON-OFF switch is pulled again. For more information about the use of cruise control, refer to “Cruise control system” in section 5.

Cruise SET indicator



The indicator illuminates when the cruise function switch (-/SET or RES/+) is ON.

The cruise SET indicator in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control switch (-/SET or RES/+) is pushed.

The cruise SET indicator does not illuminate when the cruise control switch (CANCEL) is pushed or the system is disengaged.

D150327AUN

Key reminder warning chime (if equipped)

If the driver's door is opened while the ignition key is left in the ignition switch (ACC or LOCK position), the key reminder warning chime will sound. This is to prevent you from locking your keys in the vehicle. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver's door is closed.

D150328ASA

Glow indicator (Diesel engine)



The indicator illuminates when the ignition switch is placed at the ON position. The engine can be started after the preheat indicator goes off. The illuminating time varies with the water temperature, air temperature and battery condition.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition switch once more to the LOCK position for 10 seconds, and then to the ON position, in order to preheat again.

⚠ CAUTION

If the preheat indicator continues to illuminate or blink on and off after the engine has warmed up or while driving, check the system by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

D150329AHM

Fuel filter warning light (Diesel engine)



This warning light illuminates for 3 seconds after the ignition switch is set to the ON position and then it will go out. If it lights up while the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. If this happens, remove the water from the fuel filter. For more information, refer to “Fuel filter” in section 7.

⚠ CAUTION

When the fuel filter warning light illuminates, engine power (vehicle speed & idle speed) may decrease. If you keep driving with the warning light on, you can damage your vehicle's engine parts and injection system of the Common Rail. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

D150330AHM

Overspeed warning light (if equipped)



Overspeed warning light

If you drive with the speed of 120 km/h or more, the overspeed warning light will blink. This is to prevent you from overspeeding.

Overspeed warning chime

If you drive with the speed of 120 km/h or more, the overspeed warning chime will sound until the vehicle speed under 120km/h. This is to prevent you from overspeeding.

D150336AHM

4WD system warning light (if equipped)



If the 4WD system warning light illuminates, this indicates that there is a malfunction in the 4WD system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

D150337AHM-EE

4WD LOW indicator (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the 4WD LOW indicator will illuminate and then go off in a few seconds. The 4WD LOW indicator illuminates when the transfer shift knob is set to the 4L(Low-speed 4-wheel drive) position.

D150337AHM-EE

4WD HI indicator (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the 4WD HI indicator will illuminate and then go off in a few seconds. The 4WD HI indicator illuminates when the transfer shift knob is set to the 4H(High-speed 4-wheel drive) position.

D150338AHM

KEY OUT indicator (if equipped)



When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator will blink, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will go off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle or insert it in the smart key holder.

D150326AHM-EE

Lights on warning chime (if equipped)

The lights on warning chime will sound if the driver's door is opened when the headlight switch is left in the 1st or 2nd position with the ignition switch removed (for smart key, in OFF position).

D150400AHM

LCD display warning (if equipped)

Key is not in vehicle

If the smart key is not in the vehicle and if any door is opened or closed with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC, ON, or START position, the warning illuminates on the LCD display. Also, the chime sounds for 5 seconds when the smart key is not in the vehicle and the door is closed.

Always have the smart key with you.

Key is not detected

If the smart key is not in the vehicle or is not detected and you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for 10 seconds. Also, the immobilizer indicator and the key holder light blinks for 10 seconds.

Low key battery

If the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the OFF position when the smart key in the vehicle discharges, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds. Also, the warning chime sounds once.

Replace the battery with a new one.

Press brake pedal to start engine

If the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Shift to "P" position

If you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will change to the ACC position. If the button is pressed once more it will change to the ON position The warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position to turn off the engine.

Remove key

When you turn off the engine with the smart key in the smart key holder, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds. Also, the smart key holder light blinks for about 10 seconds.

To remove the smart key push the smart key once and pull it out from the smart key holder.

Insert key

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button while "Key is not detected" illuminates on the LCD display, the warning “Insert key” illuminates for about 10 seconds. Also, the immobilizer indicator and the key holder light blinks for about 10 seconds.

Press start button again

If you can not operate the ENGINE START/STOP button when there is a problem with the ENGINE START/STOP button system, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds and the chime sounde continuously to indicate that you could start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once more.

The chime will stop if the ENGINE START/STOP button system works normally or the theft alarm system is armed.

If the warning illuminates each time you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer and have the system checked.

Shift to "P" or "N" to start the engine

If you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P(Park) or N(Neutral) position, the warning illuminates for about 10 seconds on the LCD display.

You can also start the engine with the shift lever in the N(Neutral) position, but for your safety start the engine with the shift lever in the P(Park) position.

Press button while turn steering

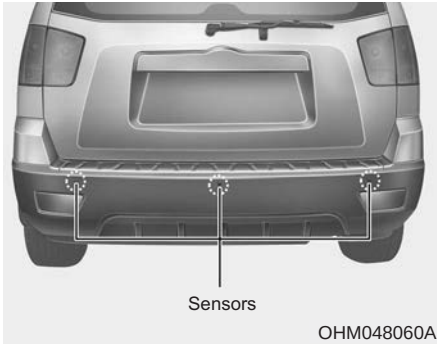
If the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the warning chime sounds once and the ENGINE START/STOP button light blinks for 10 seconds.

When you are warned, press the ENGINE START/STOP button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Check steering wheel lock

If the steering wheel does not lock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the OFF position, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the warning chime sounds for 3 seconds and the ENGINE START/STOP button light blinks for 10 seconds.

REAR PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



D170000AEN

The rear parking assist system assists the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within a distance of 120 cm (47 in.) behind the vehicle. This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the back sensors are limited. Whenever backing-up, pay as much attention to what is behind you as you would in a vehicle without a rear parking assist system.

⚠ WARNING

The rear parking assist system is a supplementary function only. The operation of the rear parking assist system can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up.



D0170500AHM

Rear parking assist system OFF button (if equipped)

To turn off the rear parking assist system, push the button (the indicator light will illuminate).

Operation of the rear parking assist system

D170101AEN

Operating condition

- This system will activate when backing up with the ignition switch ON.
  If the vehicle is moving at a speed over 5 km/h (3 mph), the system may not be activated correctly.
- The sensing distance while the rear parking assist system is in operation is approximately 120 cm (47 in.).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

D170102AUN

Types of warning sound

- When an object is 120 cm to 81 cm (47 in. to 32 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps intermittently.
- When an object is 80 cm to 41 cm (31 in. to 16 in.) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps more frequently.
- When an object is within 40 cm (15 in.) of the rear bumper:
  Buzzer sounds continuously.

D170200AEN

Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system

The rear parking assist system may not operate properly when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when the moisture has been cleared.)
2. The sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Driving on uneven road surfaces (unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, gradient).
4. Objects generating excessive noise (vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes) are within range of the sensor.
5. Heavy rain or water spray exists.
6. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are within range of the sensor.
7. The sensor is covered with snow.
8. Trailer towing

The detecting range may decrease when:

1. The sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (The sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
2. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects which tend to absorb the sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
3. Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m (40 in.) in height and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.

D170300AEN

Rear parking assist system precautions

- The rear parking assist system may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- The rear parking assist system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- The sensor may not recognize objects less than 40 cm (15 in.) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
- When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

✻ NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors; It can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.
Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.
Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

D170400AHM

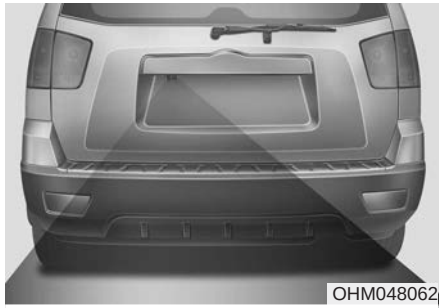
Self-diagnosis

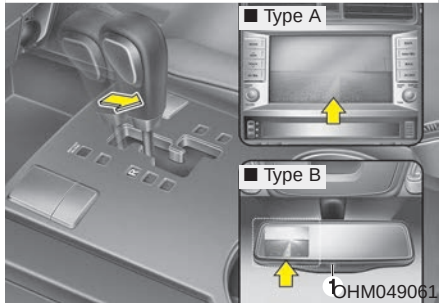
If you don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting the gear to the R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction in the rear parking assist system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

REARVIEW CAMERA (IF EQUIPPED)





D330000CHM-EE

The rearview camera will activate when the back-up light is ON with the ignition switch ON and the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position.

Type B

The rearview camera may be turned off by pressing the ON/OFF button (1) when the rearview camera is activated.

To turn the camera on again, press the ON/OFF button (1) again when the ignition switch is ON and the shift lever in R (Reverse) position. Also, the camera will turn on automatically whenever the ignition switch is turned off and on again.

⚠ WARNING

- **This system is a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the inside/outside rearview mirror and the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up because there is a dead zone that can't see through the camera.**
- **Always keep the camera lens clean. If lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.**

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



D180000AHM

The hazard warning flasher should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the vehicle in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. Both turn signal lights will blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition switch.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch again.

LIGHTING

D190100BHM

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver removes the ignition key and opens the driver-side door.
- With this feature, the parking lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of the road at night.

  If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, perform the following:

  1) Open the driver-side door.
  2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate. Therefore, it causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

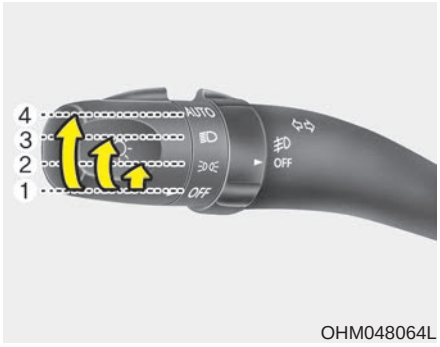
D190300AHM

Rescue mode function (if equipped)

If your vehicle has any problem on the vehicle network system, the headlights (low beam) turn on automatically with the ignition switch in the ON position even though the headlight switch is not turned on. At this time, the emergency lighting is not turned off when the headlight switch is turned off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the rescue mode occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.



OHM048064L

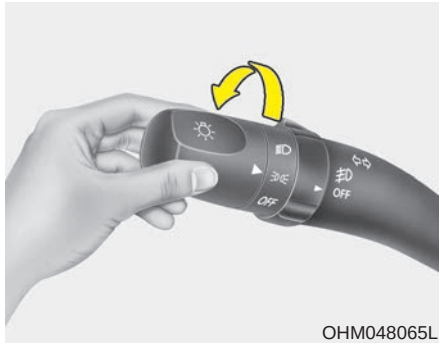
D190400AUN

Lighting control

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF position
(2) Parking light position
(3) Headlight position
(4) Auto light position (if equipped)

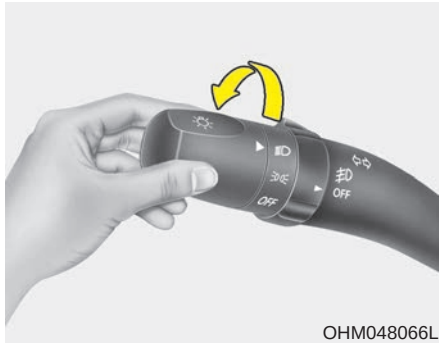


OHM048065L

D190401AHM

Parking light position ( )

When the light switch is in the parking light position (1st position), the tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.



OHM048066L

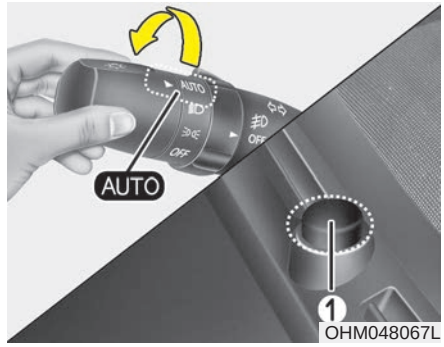
D190402AHM

Headlight position ( )

When the light switch is in the headlight position (2nd position), the head, tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.



OHM048067L

D190403AHM

Auto light position (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Never place anything over the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel. This will ensure better auto-light system control.***
- ***Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner. The cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.***
- ***If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.***



OHM049069L

D190500BUN

High beam operation

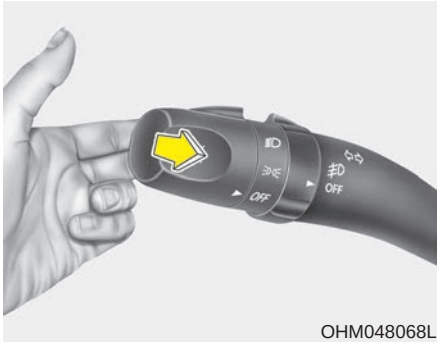
To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

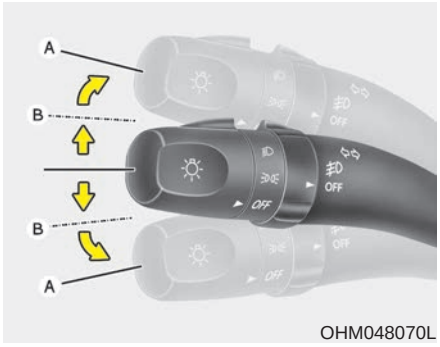
⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



OHM048068L

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.



OHM048070L

D190600AHM

Turn signals and lane change signals

The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating. They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

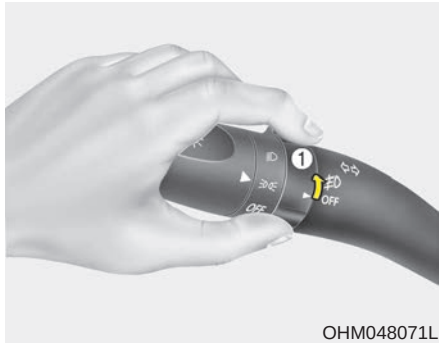
If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch lane change function (if equipped)

To activate an one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly for less than 0.5 second and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3 times.

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.



OHM048071L

D190700AHM

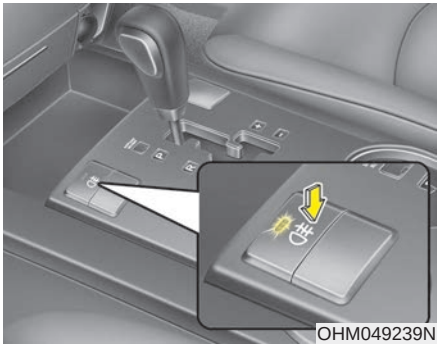
Front fog light (if equipped)

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc. The fog lights will turn on when the fog light switch (1) is turned on after the parklight is turned on.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the fog light switch (1) to the OFF position.

⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.



D190800AHM

Rear fog light (if equipped)

To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the headlight on position and press the rear fog light switch (light on switch will illuminate).

The rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog switch is pressed after the front fog switch is turned to the ON position and the headlight switch to the parklight position. (if equipped)

To turn the rear fog lights off, press the rear fog light switch again or turn the headlight switch to the OFF position.

✻ NOTICE

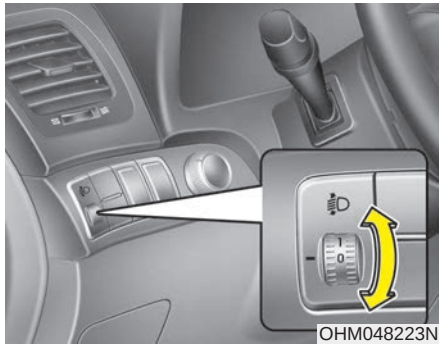
To turn on the rear fog light switch, the ignition switch must be in the ON position.

Daytime running light (if equipped)

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will make the headlights light turn OFF when:

1. The parklight switch is ON.
2. Engine stops.



D191001AHM

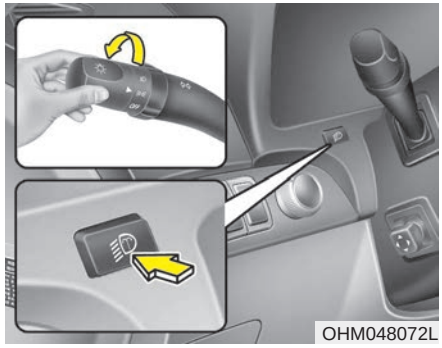
Headlight leveling device (if equipped)

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Driver + Front passenger + 3rd row passenger	1
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3



D191100AHM

Headlight washer (if equipped)

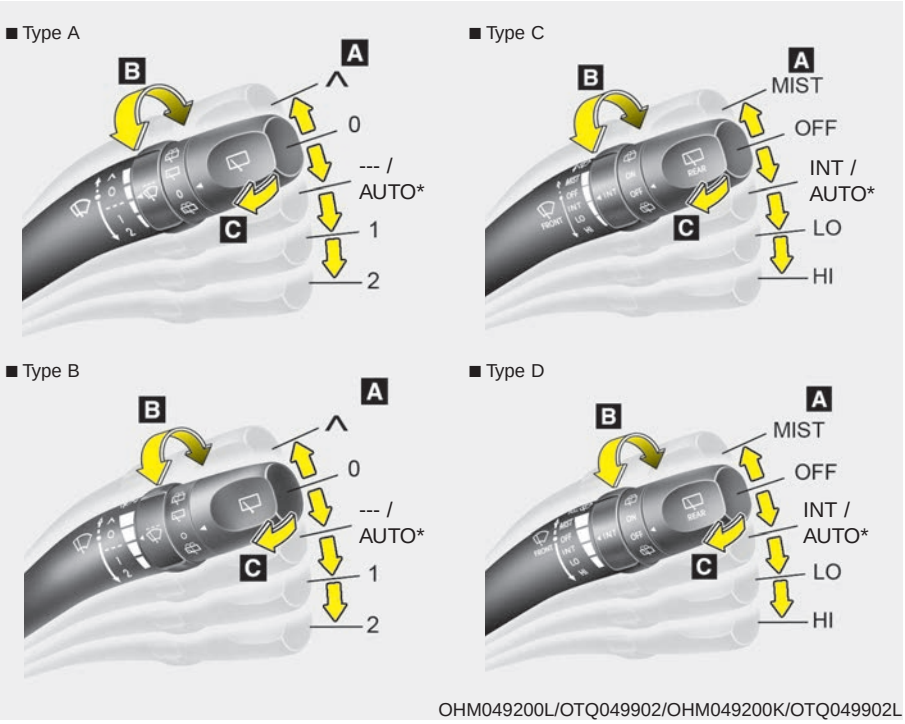
To operate the headlight washer, press the headlight washer button. It will operate when the headlight switch is in the first or second position and the ignition switch is in the ON position. The washer fluid will spray on the headlights.

Also, if you pull the wiper lever towards you for about 1 second, when the headlights are on, the headlight washer will operate. (if equipped)

✻ NOTICE

- **Check the headlight washers periodically to confirm that the washer fluid is being sprayed properly onto the headlight lenses.**
- **The headlight washer may not work temporarily if it freezes after a car wash, rain or snow in the winter. But it will work normally after it defrosts.**

WIPERS AND WASHERS



OHM049200L/OTQ049902/OHM049200K/OTQ049902L

D200000BHM-EE

Front windshield wiper and washer

A : Wiper speed control
- · ⩘ (MIST) – Single wipe
- · OFF (0) – Off
- · INT (---) – Intermittent wipe
  AUTO* - Auto control wipe
- · LO (1) – Low wiper speed
- · HI (2) – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes*

* if equipped

D200100CHM-EE

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

⩘ (MIST) : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release it with the lever in the OFF position. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is pushed upward and held.

OFF (0) : Wiper is not in operation

INT (---) : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control ring.

LO (1) : Normal wiper speed

HI (2) : Fast wiper speed

✻ NOTICE

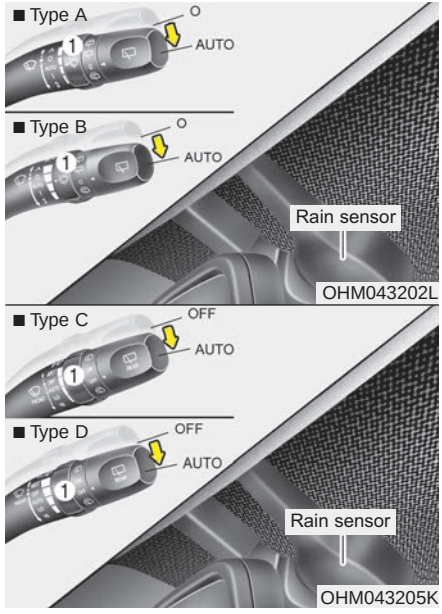
If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

✻ NOTICE

- **When you operate the wipers, if your vehicle has a problem in any part of the wiper operation system, the wiper may operate in the LO (1) mode regardless of the wiper switch position. In this case, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.**
- **When the ignition key is removed, the wiper blade may sometimes slightly move to reduce the deterioration of the windshield wipers.**

Auto control (if equipped)



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (1).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ignition switch is ON, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF (O) position when the wiper is not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

When the ignition switch is ON and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

- ***Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.***
- ***Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.***
- ***Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.***

⚠ CAUTION

When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation.

The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windshield wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly prior to operating the windshield wipers.

D200200BSA

Windshield washers

In the OFF (0) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

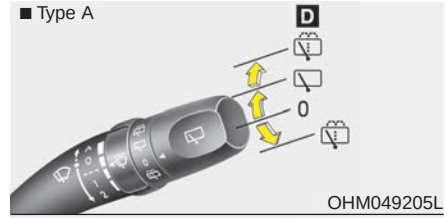
⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

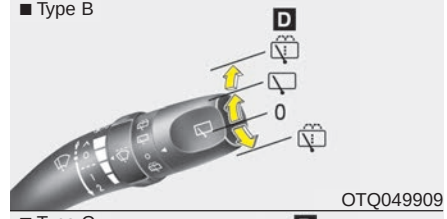
- ***To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.***
- ***To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.***

■ Type A



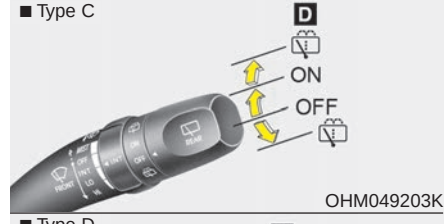
OHM049205L

■ Type B



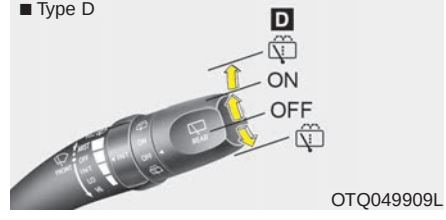
OTQ049909

■ Type C



OHM049203K

■ Type D



OTQ049909L

D200300AEN-EE

Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)

D : Rear wiper/washer control

- · – Spraying washer fluid
- · ON ( ) – Intermittent wipe after some normal wipe
- · OFF (0) – Off
- · – Wash with brief wipes

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

- - Spraying washer fluid and wiping

ON ( ) - Intermittent wiper operation after some normal wiper operation

OFF (0) - Wiper is not in operation

- - Wash with brief wipes

INTERIOR LIGHT

D210000BEN

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.



OHM048077

D210100AHM

Map lamp

Push the lens to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.



OHM048079

D210200AHM-EE

Room lamp

• DOOR : The light comes on when any door (or tailgate) is opened regardless of the ignition switch position. When doors are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the light comes on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The light goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the light will turn off immediately.

If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the light stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the light stays on continuously.

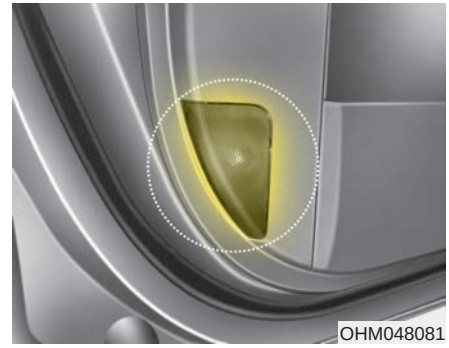
- OFF : The light stays off at all times.
- ON : The light stays on at all times.



D210300AHM

Luggage lamp (if equipped)

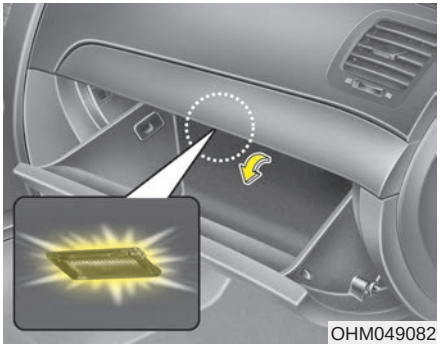
- DR : The light comes on when the tailgate is opened.
- OFF : The light stays off at all times.



D210400AEN

Door courtesy lamp (if equipped)

The door courtesy lamp comes ON when the door is opened to assist entering or exiting the vehicle. It also serves as a warning to passing vehicles that the vehicle door is open.

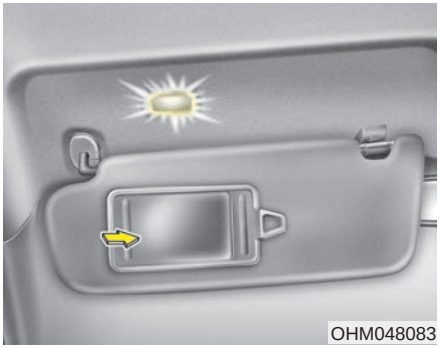


D210500AUN

Glove box lamp (if equipped)

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

The parking lights or headlights must be ON for the glove box lamp to function.



D210600AUN

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

DEFROSTER

D220000AUN

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

✻ NOTICE

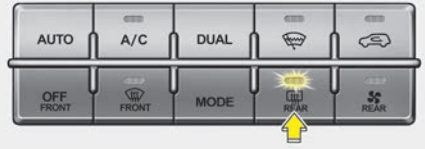
If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield defrosting and defogging" in this section.

■ Type A



OHM040084N

■ Type B



OHM040085

D220100AEN

Rear window defroster

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

D220101AEN

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

■ Type A



OHM040086N

■ Type B



OHM040087

D220200AHM

Front wiper deicer (if equipped)

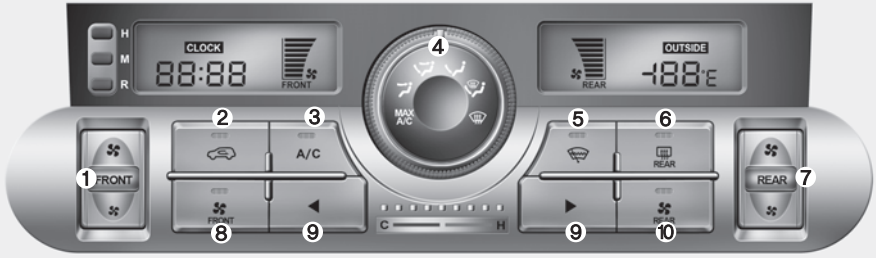
The engine must be running to enable this feature. To activate the front wiper deicer, press the front wiper deicer button. The indicator on the button illuminates when the deicer is ON.

The front wiper deicer automatically turns off after 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the deicer, press the front wiper deicer button again.

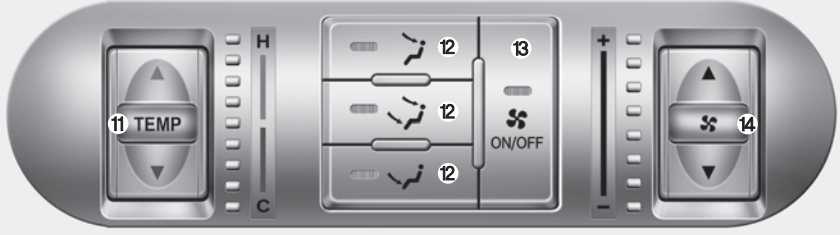
MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ **Type A**

• **Front climate control**



• **Rear climate control**



1. Fan speed control switch
2. Air intake control button
3. Air conditioning button
4. Mode selection knob
5. Front wiper deicer button*
6. Rear window defroster button
7. Rear fan speed control switch (controlled from the front)
8. Front blower ON/OFF button
9. Temperature control button
10. Rear blower ON/OFF button (controlled from the front)
11. Rear temperature control switch
12. Rear mode selection button
13. Rear blower ON/OFF button
14. Rear fan speed control switch

* : if equipped

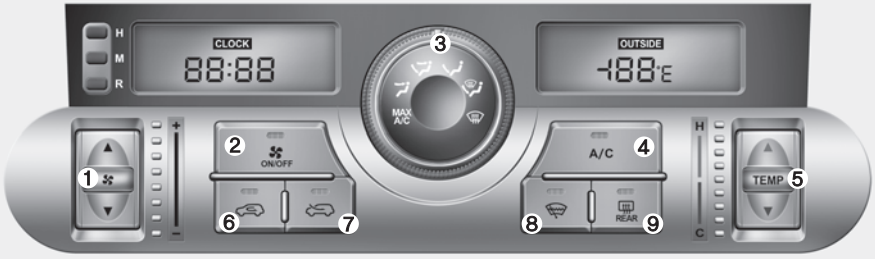
⚠ CAUTION

Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

OHM040088L/OHM048101

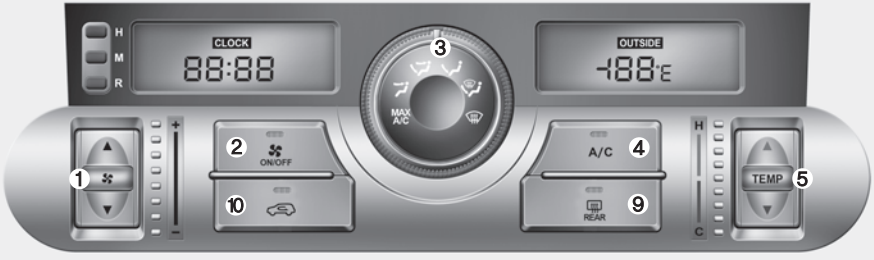
D230000BHM-EE

■ **Type B**



1. Fan speed control switch
2. Front blower ON/OFF button
3. Mode selection knob
4. Air conditioning button
5. Temperature control switch
6. Recirculated air position button
7. Outside (fresh) air position button
8. Front wiper deicer button
9. Rear window defroster button
10. Air intake control button

■ **Type C**



⚠ CAUTION

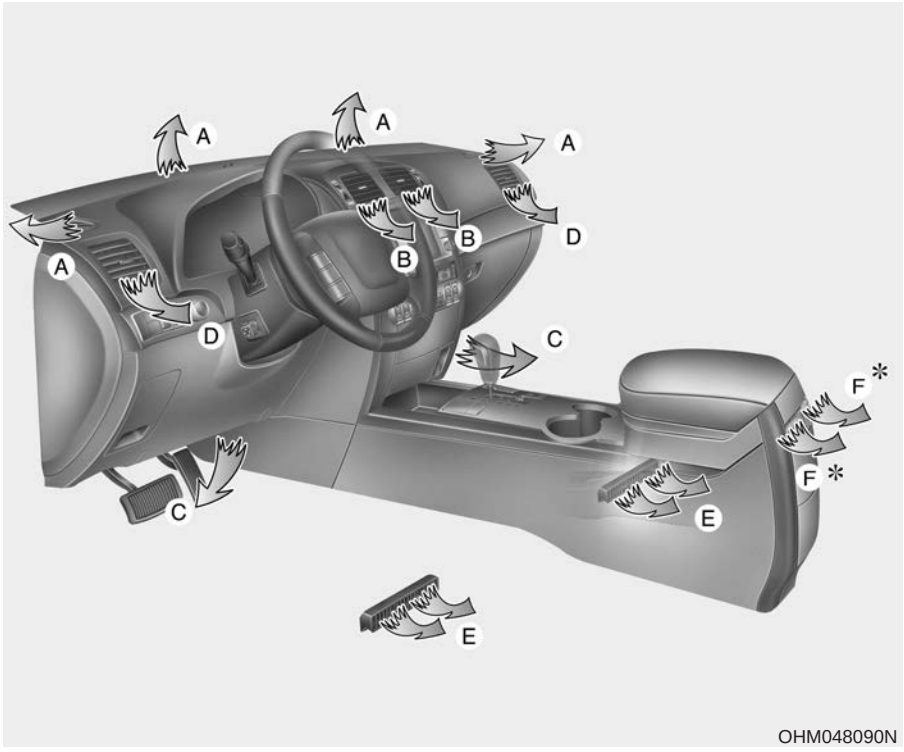
Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

OHM040234L/OHM040088

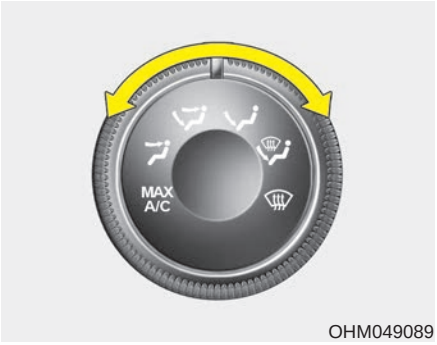
D230100AEN

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.



OHM048090N



OHM049089

D230101AHM

Mode selection

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Six symbols are used to represent MAX A/C, Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

The MAX A/C mode is used to cool the inside of the vehicle faster.

MAX A/C-Level (B, C, D, E, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.

In this mode, the air conditioning and the recirculated air position will be selected automatically.

To improve the effectiveness of cooling, a small amount of air is directed to the floor.

Face-Level (B, C, D, E, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, D, E, C, F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (C, A, D, E)

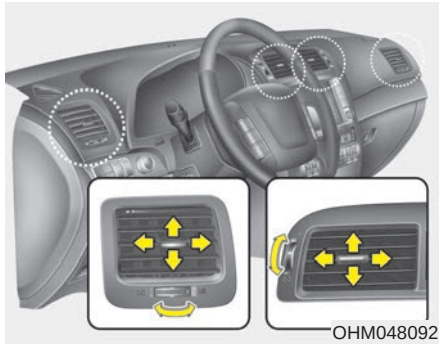
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

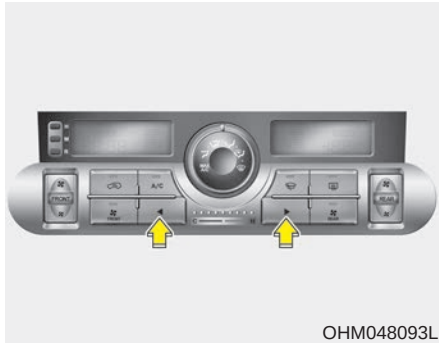
Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.


OHM048092

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

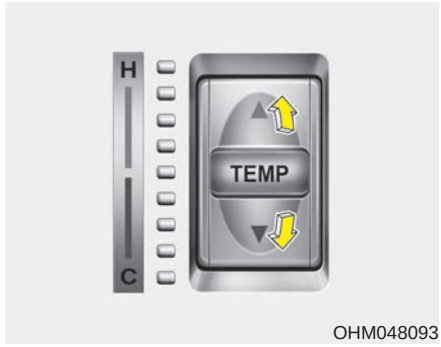

OHM048093L

D230102AHM

Temperature control

The temperature control switch allows you to control the temperature of the air flow from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment:

Type A : Press the right side button (▶) for warm and hot air (H), or press the left side button (◀) for cooler air (C).



OHM048093

Type B, C : Pull up (▲) the switch for warm and hot air (H), or push down (▼) the switch for cooler air (C).

Outside temperature conversion

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

While pressing the air intake control (recirculated air position) button, press down the temperature control switch for 3 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

D230103AHM

Air intake control

The air intake control is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position





With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**



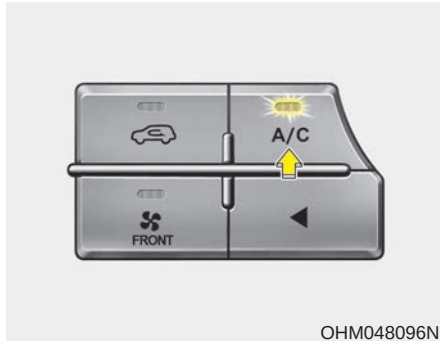
OHM048095

D230104AHM

Fan speed control

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed switch allows you to control the fan speed of the air flow from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, pull up (▲) the switch for higher speed (+), or push down (▼) the switch for lower speed (-). To turn the fan speed control off, press the front blower ON/OFF button (the indicator light is not illuminated).



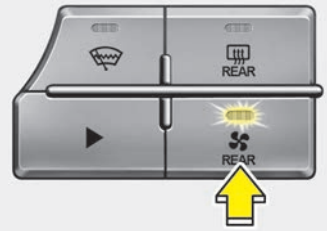
OHM048096N

D230105AHM

Air conditioning (if equipped)

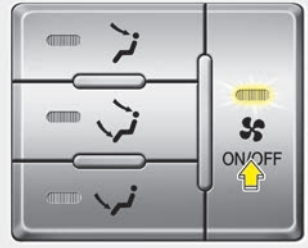
Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

■ Front



OHM040112L

■ Rear



OHM048159

D230200AHM-EE

Rear heating and air conditioning (if equipped)

To turn on the rear climate control system

1. Press the rear blower ON/OFF button located on the front and rear climate control panel (indicator light will illuminate).

   Operating the fan speed switch will also turn on the rear climate control system.
2. Set the fan speed to the desired speed with the front or rear fan speed switch.
3. The rear temperature and mode is controlled automatically by the front climate control system.
   - Rear temperature: same as the front temperature
   - Rear mode control
   - Front mode control is MAX A/C, : Rear mode control is
   - Front mode control is : Rear mode control is
   - Front mode control is , , : Rear mode control is
4. To turn off the rear climate control system, press the rear blower ON/OFF button once more located on the front and rear climate control panel (indicator light is not illuminated).

- If you operate the rear temperature or mode on the rear climate control panel, the corresponding rear temperature or mode will operate independently regardless of the front climate control system operation.
- If the ignition switch is turned OFF and ON again, the rear temperature and mode will be controlled automatically by the front climate control system.
- To activate the rear air conditioning, press the A/C button on the front climate control system.



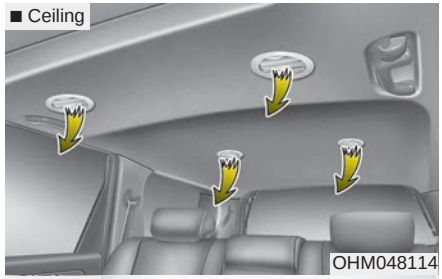
OHM048113

D230201AHM

Rear mode selection

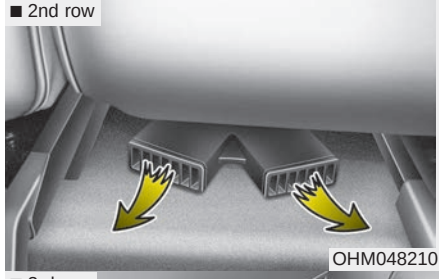
The rear mode is selected by pressing the rear mode selection button on the rear control panel as follows:

■ Ceiling



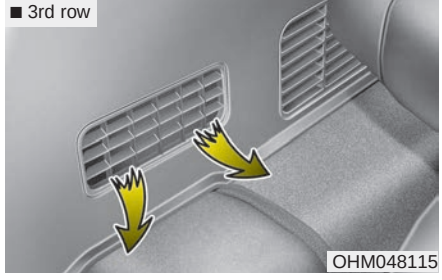
OHM048114

■ 2nd row



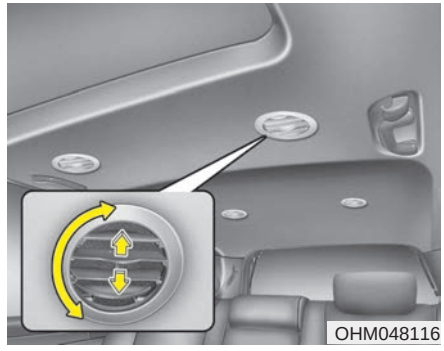
OHM048210

■ 3rd row



OHM048115

- : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling.
- : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling and the lower vents.
- : Rear air blows from the lower vents.



OHM048116

Rear vents

The vent can be adjusted by rotating the blade.

✻ NOTICE

If all the vents are closed, it may cause some noise. Always have more than 2 vents opened.

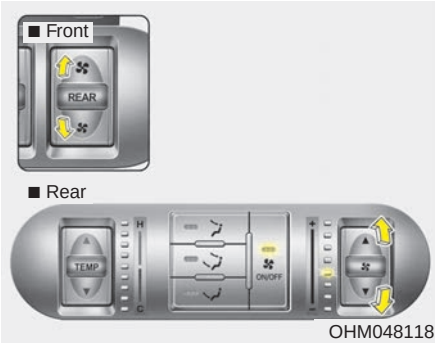


OHM048117

D230202AHM

Rear temperature control

To change the air temperature in the rear passenger compartment, pull up (▲) the switch for warm and hot air (H) or push down (▼) the switch for cooler air (C).



OHM048118

D230203AHM

Rear fan speed control

To change the fan speed, pull up (▲) the switch for higher speed (+), or push down (▼) the switch for lower speed (-).

To turn the fan speed control off, press the rear blower ON/OFF button. (indicator light is not illuminated)

System operation

D230501AUN

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

D230502AHM

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

D230503BHM

Air conditioning (if equipped)

Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

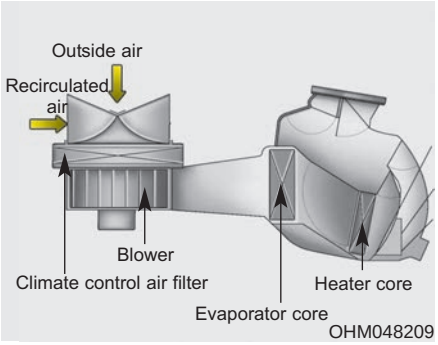
- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position, set the mode control to the MAX A/C position, then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

✻ NOTICE

- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristics.



D230300BUN

Climate control air filter (if equipped)

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter according to the maintenance schedule.**
  If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized Kia dealer.**

D230400AHM

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

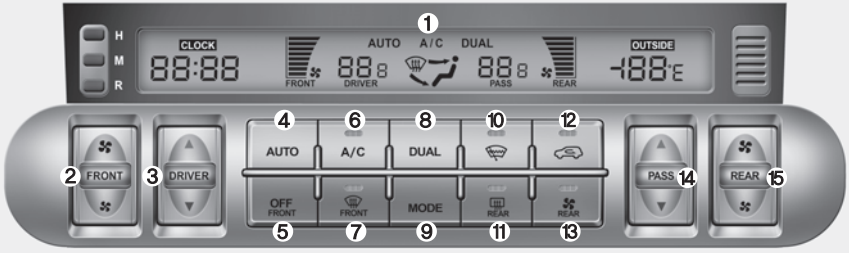
⚠ WARNING

The air conditioning system should be serviced by an authorized Kia dealer. Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service.

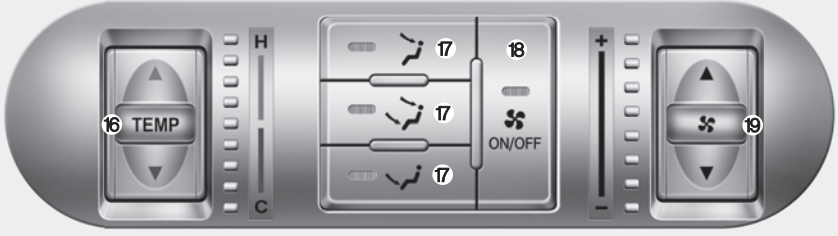
AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ **Type A**

• **Front climate control**



• **Rear climate control (if equipped)**



1. A/C display
2. Front fan speed control switch
3. Driver's temperature control switch
4. AUTO (automatic control) button
5. Front blower OFF button
6. Air conditioning button*
7. Front windshield defroster button
8. Dual temperature control selection button
9. Mode selection button
10. Front wiper deicer button*
11. Rear window defroster button
12. Air intake control button* or recirculated air position button*
13. Rear blower ON/OFF button* (controlled from the front) or outside (fresh) air position button*
14. Passenger's temperature control switch
15. Rear fan speed control switch* (controlled from the front)
16. Rear temperature control switch*
17. Rear mode selection button*

18 Rear blower ON/OFF button*

19 Rear fan speed control switch*

* : if equipped

⚠ CAUTION

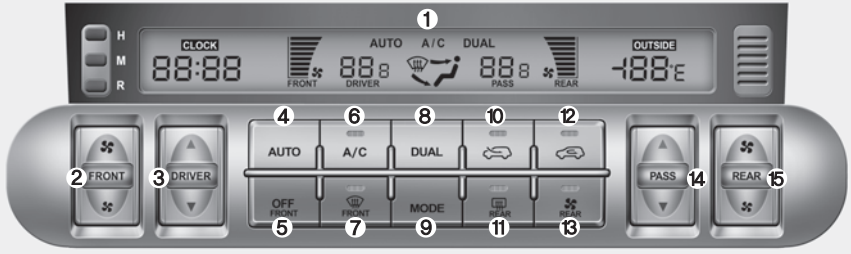
Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

OHM040100/OHM048101

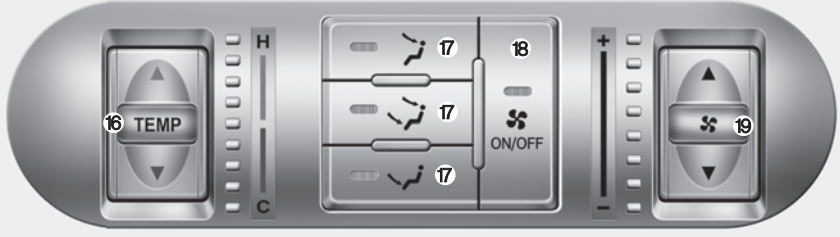
D240000BHM

■ **Type B**

• **Front climate control**



• **Rear climate control (if equipped)**



1. A/C display
2. Front fan speed control switch
3. Driver's temperature control switch
4. AUTO (automatic control) button
5. Front blower OFF button
6. Air conditioning button*
7. Front windshield defroster button
8. Dual temperature control selection button
9. Mode selection button
10. Outside (fresh) air position button*
11. Rear window defroster button
12. Recirculated air position button
13. Rear blower ON/OFF button* (controlled from the front)
14. Passenger's temperature control switch
15. Rear fan speed control switch* (controlled from the front)
16. Rear temperature control switch*
17. Rear mode selection button*
18. Rear blower ON/OFF button*
19. Rear fan speed control switch*

* : if equipped

⚠ CAUTION

Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

OHM040224N/OHM048101



OHM040102

D240100BHM

Automatic heating and air conditioning

1. Press the AUTO button.
   The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by setting the temperature.

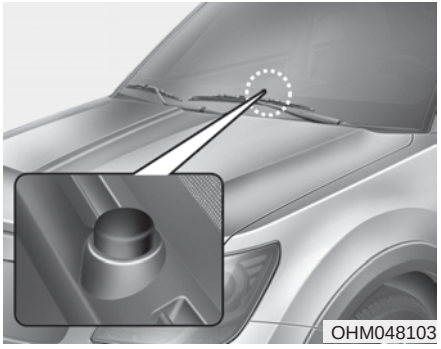


OHM048106

2. Set the temperature switch to the desired temperature.

✻ NOTICE

- **To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:**
  - Mode selection button
  - Air conditioning button
  - Front windshield defroster button
  - Air intake control button
  - Fan speed control switch
  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- **For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).**



OHM048103

✻ NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

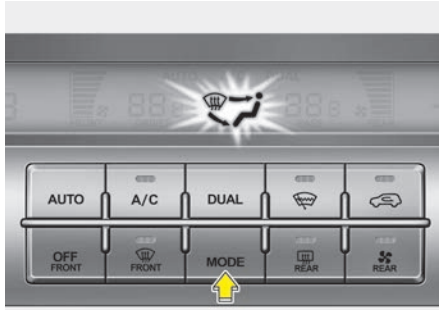
D240200AHM

Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



OHM040104

D240201AHM

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Refer to the illustration in the “Manual climate control system”.

Face-Level (B, C, D, E, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, D, E, C, F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (C, A, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E)

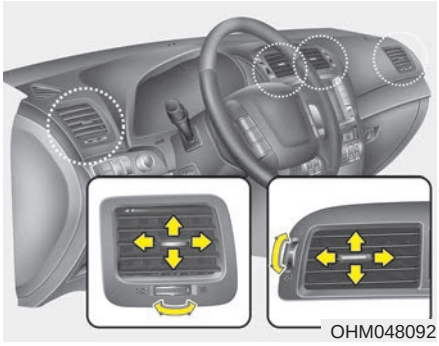
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



OHM040105

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

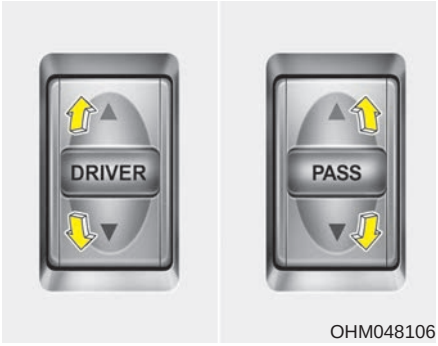


OHM048092

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.



OHM048106

D240202AHM

Temperature control

The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by pulling up (▲) the switch.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by pushing down (▼) the switch.

When operating the switch, the temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C/1°F. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.



OHM040107

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

1. Press the DUAL button to operate the driver and passenger side temperature individually. Also, if the passenger side temperature control switch (PASS) is operated, it will automatically change to the DUAL mode as well.
2. Operate the left temperature control to adjust the driver side temperature. Operate the right temperature control to adjust the passenger side temperature.

When the driver side temperature is set to the highest (HI) or lowest (Lo) temperature setting, the DUAL mode is deactivated for maximum heating or cooling.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

1. Press the DUAL button again to deactivate DUAL mode. The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side.
2. Operate the driver side temperature control switch. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.

Temperature conversion

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

D240203AEN

Air intake control

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position





With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**



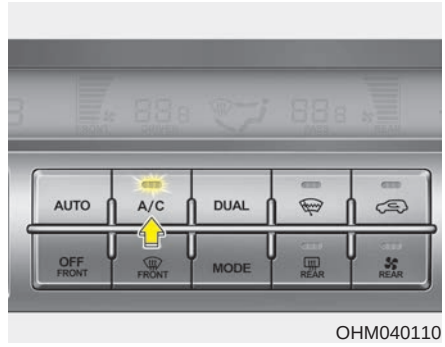
OHM048109

D240205AHM

Fan speed control

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by operating the fan speed control switch.

To change the fan speed, pull up (▲) the switch for higher speed (), or push down (▼) the switch for lower speed (). To turn the fan speed control off, press the front blower OFF button.



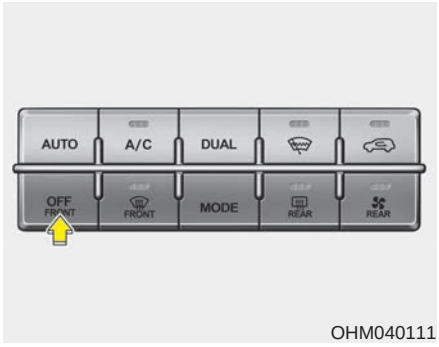
OHM040110

D240206AUN

Air conditioning

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.



OHM040111

D240208AHM-EE

OFF mode

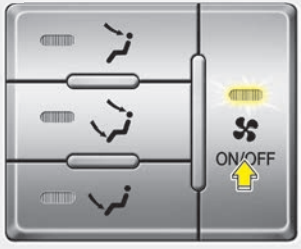
Press the front blower OFF button to turn off the front air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

■ Front



OHM040112

■ Rear



OHM048159

D240300AHM-EE

Rear heating and air conditioning (if equipped)

To turn on the rear climate control system

1. Press the rear blower ON/OFF button located on the front and rear climate control panel (indicator light will illuminate).

   Operating the fan speed switch will also turn on the rear climate control system.
2. Set the fan speed to the desired speed with the front or rear fan speed switch.
3. The rear temperature and mode is controlled automatically by the front climate control system.
   - Rear temperature: same as the front temperature
   - Rear mode control
     - Front mode control is : Rear mode control is
     - Front mode control is : Rear mode control is
     - Front mode control is , , : Rear mode control is
4. To turn off the rear climate control system, press the rear blower ON/OFF button located on the front and rear climate control panel once more (indicator light is not illuminated).

- If you operate the rear temperature or mode on the rear climate control panel, the corresponding rear temperature or mode will operate independently regardless of the front climate control system operation.
- If the ignition switch is turned OFF and ON again, the rear temperature and mode will be controlled automatically by the front climate control system.
- To activate the rear air conditioning, press the A/C button on the front climate control system.



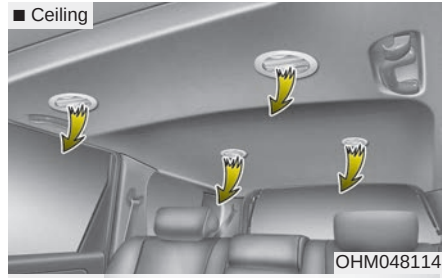
OHM048113

D240301AHM

Rear mode selection

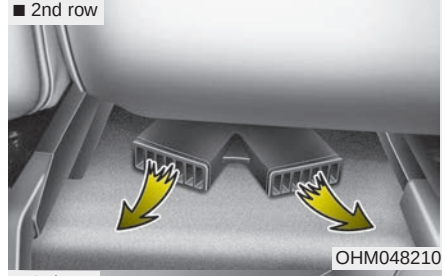
The rear mode is selected by pressing the rear mode selection button on the rear control panel as follows:

■ Ceiling



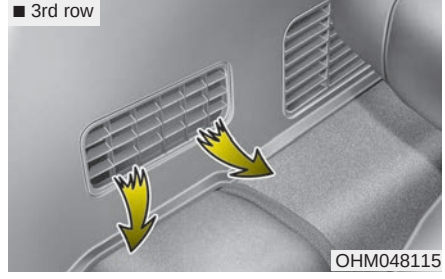
OHM048114

■ 2nd row



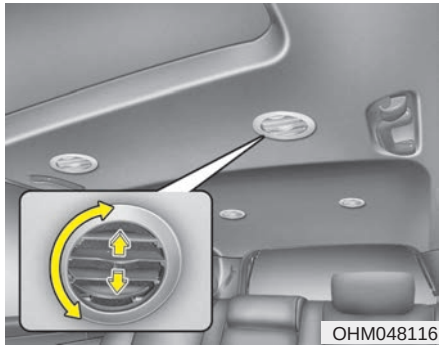
OHM048210

■ 3rd row



OHM048115

- : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling.
- : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling and the lower vents.
- : Rear air blows from the lower vents.


OHM048116

Rear vents

The vent can be adjusted by rotating the blade.

✻ NOTICE

If all the vents are closed, it may cause some noise. Always have more than 2 vents opened.

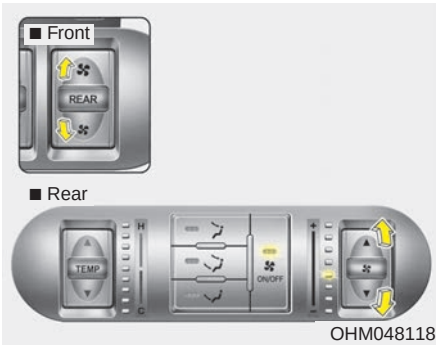


OHM048117

D240302AHM

Rear temperature control

To change the air temperature in the rear passenger compartment, pull up (▲) the switch for warm and hot air (H) or push down (▼) the switch for cooler air (C).



OHM048118

D240303AHM

Rear fan speed control

To change the fan speed, pull up (▲) the switch for higher speed (+), or push down (▼) the switch for lower speed (-).

To turn the fan speed control off, press the rear blower ON/OFF button. (indicator light is not illuminated)

D240500AHM

✻ For information on “Climate control air filter”, etc., refer to “Manual climate control system” in section 4.

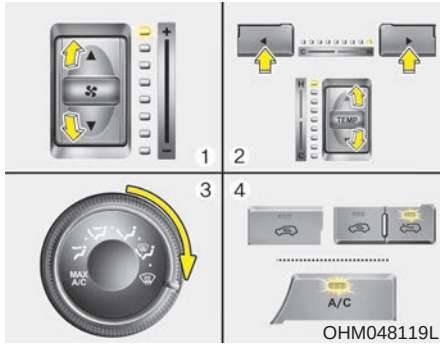
WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

D250000AHM

⚠ WARNING - Windshield heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.



OHM048119L

Manual climate control system

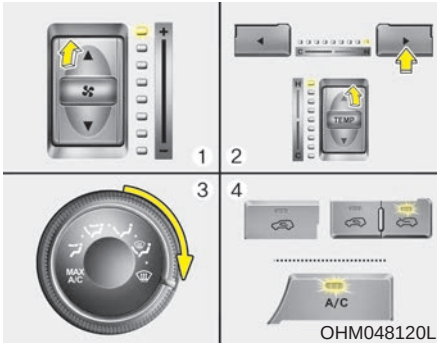
D250101AHM

To defog inside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the or position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.



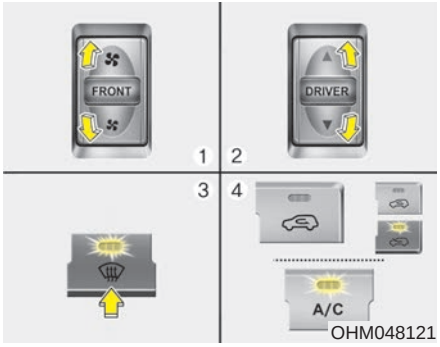
OHM048120L

D250102AHM

To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.



OHM048121

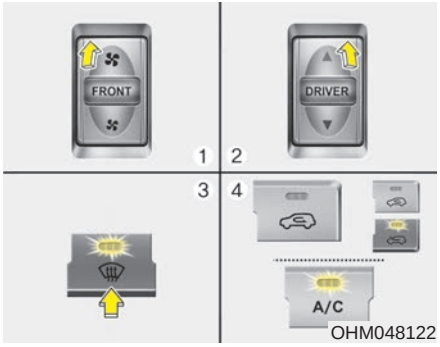
Automatic climate control system

D250201AHM

To defog inside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.



OHM048122

D250202AHM

To defrost outside windshield

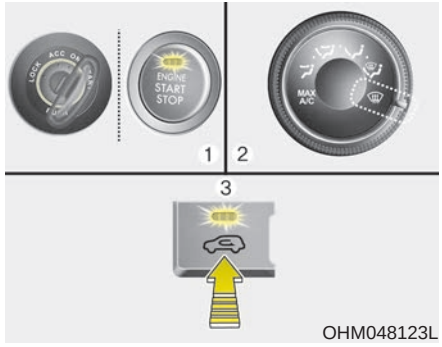
1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

D250300AHM

Defogging logic

To reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or position. To cancel or return to the defogging logic, do the following.



OHM048123L

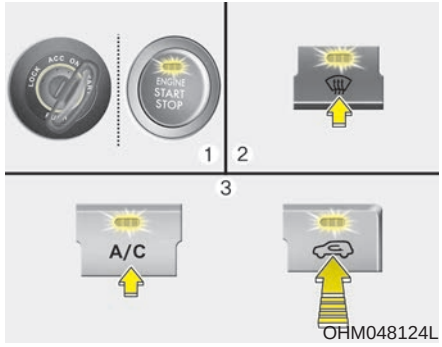
D250301AHM-EE

Manual climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Turn the mode selection knob to the defrost position ().
3. Press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator light in the air intake control button will blink 3 times with 0.5 second of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.



OHM048124L

D250302AHM-EE

Automatic climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Select the defroster position pressing the defroster button ().
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The A/C display blinks 3 times with 0.5 second of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

D270000AHM

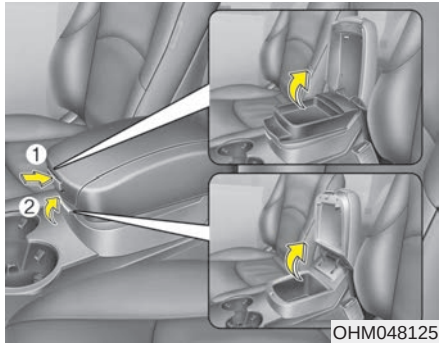
These compartments can be used to store small items.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.***
- ***Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.***

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

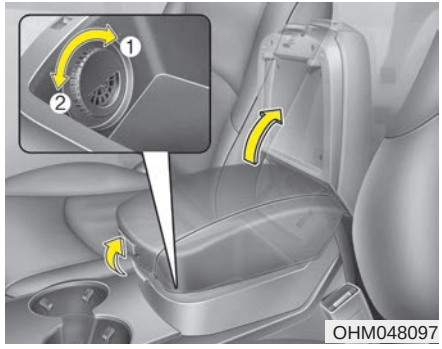
Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.



D270100AHM

Center console storage (if equipped)

To open the center console storage, push the button (1) or pull up the lever (2).



D230600AEN

Cool box (if equipped)

You can keep beverage cans or other items warm or cool using the open/close lever of the vent installed in the center console box.

1. Turn on the fan and set the temperature control to the desired position.
2. Set the mode control to the face ( ) or bi-level ( ) position.
3. Turn the open/close lever of the vent installed in the center console box to the open position (2).
4. When the cool box is not used, turn the lever to its closed position (1).

For improving the effectiveness of the cool box, do as follows;

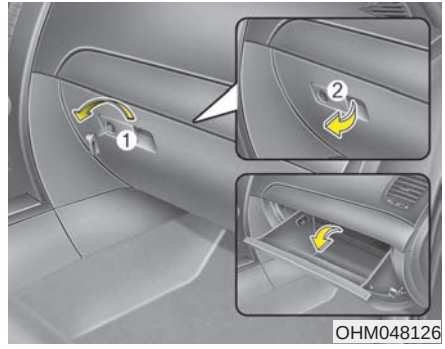
1. Set the temperature to the hot (extreme right) position for warm air or to the cold (extreme left) position for cool air.
   Turn on the air conditioning system for cooler air.
2. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
3. Set the mode to the face ( ) position.

✻ NOTICE

If some items in the cool box block the vent, the warming or cooling effectiveness of the cool box is reduce

⚠ WARNING

Do not put the perishable food in the cool box because it may not be able to maintain the necessary consistent temperature to keep the food fresh.



OHM048126

D270200BEN

Glove box

The glove box can be locked and unlocked with a master key.

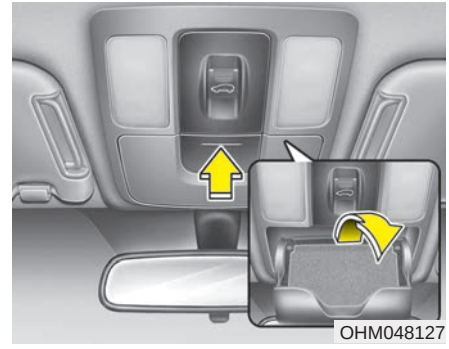
To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.


OHM048127

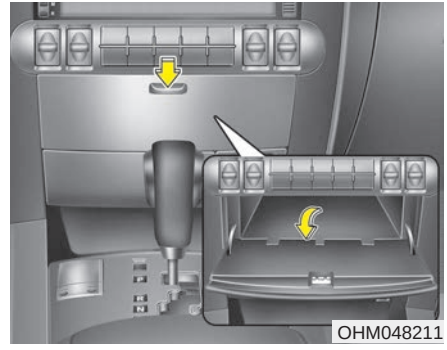
D270300CHM

Sunglass holder

To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses with the lenses facing out. To close the sunglass holder, push it up.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an opened sunglass holder.**
- **Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage or deformation of glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.**



D270400AHM

Multi box (if equipped)

To open the cover, press the button and the cover will slowly open.





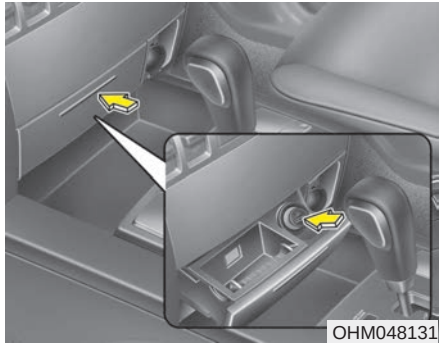
D270500AHM

Luggage box

You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle, tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

Grasp the handle on the edge of the cover and lift it.

INTERIOR FEATURES



D280100BHM-EE

Cigarette lighter

For the cigarette lighter to work, the ignition switch must be in the ACC position or the ON position.

To open the cover, press the cover and it will slowly open.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the “ready” position.

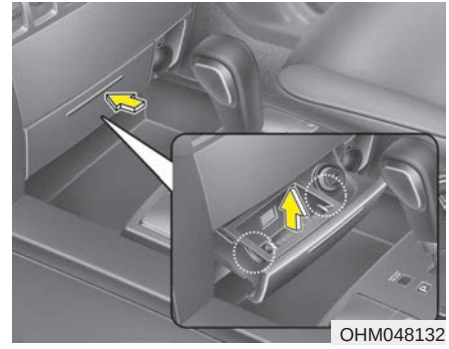
If it is necessary to replace the cigarette lighter, use only a genuine Kia replacement or its approved equivalent.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**
- **Do not insert foreign objects into the socket of the cigarette lighter. It may damage the cigarette lighter.**

⚠ CAUTION

Only a genuine Kia lighter should be used in the cigarette lighter socket. The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.



D280200AEN

Ashtray

⚠ WARNING - Ashtray use

- **Do not use the vehicle’s ashtrays as waste receptacles.**
- **Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.**

To open the cover, press the cover and it will slowly open. To clean the ashtray, the plastic receptacle should be removed by lifting the plastic ash receptacle upward and pulling it out.

D280300BHM

Cup holder

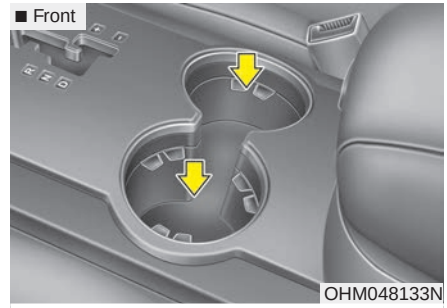
⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

- **Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **To reduce the risk of a personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.**

⚠ WARNING

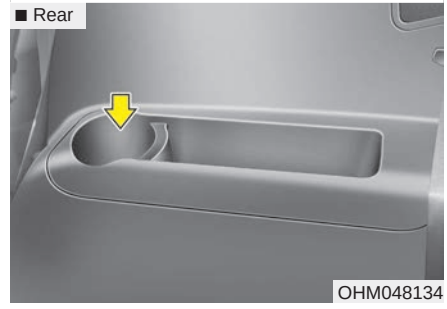
Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

■ Front



OHM048133N

■ Rear

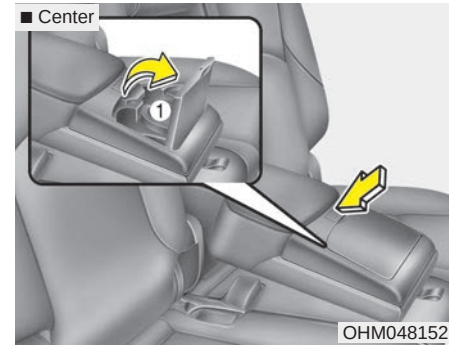


OHM048134

D280301AHM

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

■ Center



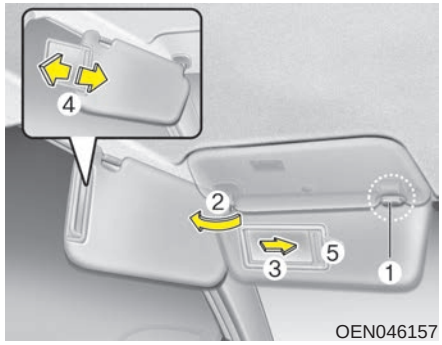
OHM048152

D280302AHM

Center

To open the cover, press the cover and it will slowly open.

Place a cup or small beverage can in the holder after spreading the support (1).



D280400BHM

Sunvisor

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor extension forward or backward (4).

The ticket holder (5) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket. (if equipped)

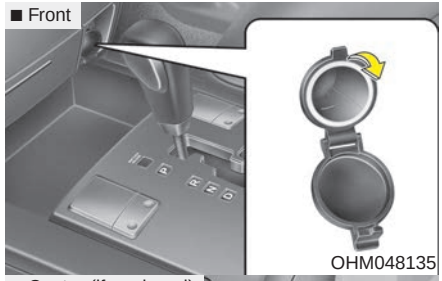
⚠ CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use. If the vanity mirror is not closed securely, the lamp will stay on and could result in battery discharge and possible sunvisor damage.

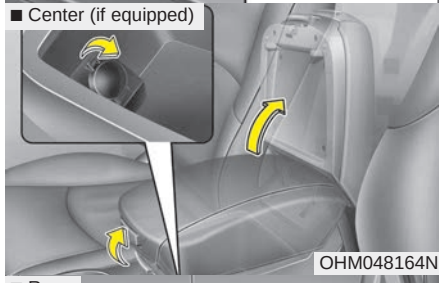
⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not obstruct your vision when using the sunvisor.

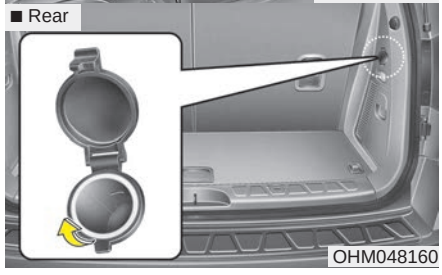
■ Front



■ Center (if equipped)



■ Rear



D280500AEN

Power outlet

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.***
- ***Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.***
- ***Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.***
- ***Close the cover when not in use.***
- ***Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.***

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

D280600AEN

Digital clock

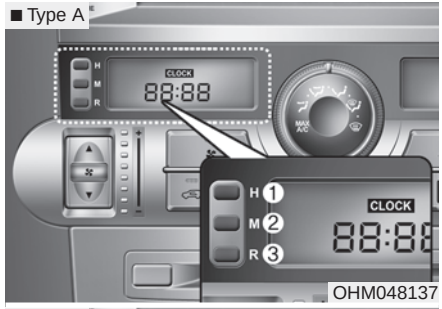
⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury or death.

Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected, you must reset the time.

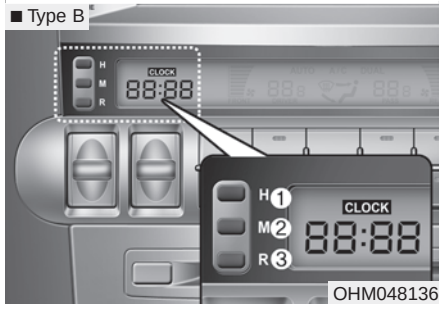
When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the clock buttons operate as follows:

■ Type A



OHM048137

■ Type B



OHM048136

D280601BHM

Hour (1)

Press the H button to advance the time displayed by one hour.

Hold the H button to advance the hour reading more rapidly.

Minute (2)

Press the M button to advance the time displayed by one minute.

Hold the M button to advance the hour reading more rapidly.

Reset (3)

To clear away minutes, press the R button. Then the clock will be set precisely on the hour.

For example, if the R button is pressed while the time is between 9:01 and 9:29, the display will reset to 9:00.

9:01 ~ 9:29 display changed to 9:00

9:30 ~ 9:59 display changed to 10:00

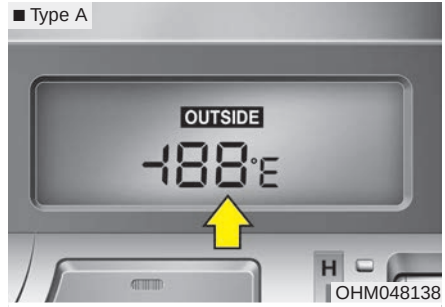
D280604AHM

Display conversion

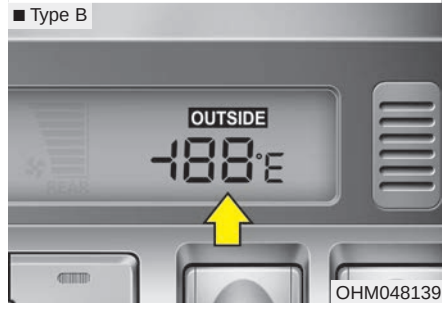
To change the 12 hour format to the 24 hour format, press the R button until the display blinks.

For example, if the R button is pressed while the time is 10:15 p.m., the display will change to 22:15.

■ Type A



■ Type B



D281200AHM-EE

Outside thermometer

The current outside temperature is displayed in 1°C (1°F) increments. The temperature range is between -40°C ~ 60°C (-40°F~140°F).

- The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

For details, refer to the "Climate control system" in section 4.

• Temperature ↔ Seconds

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the H button at least 3 times within 3 seconds while pressing the R button.
3. The temperature mode will change to the time mode. The time displays in seconds.
4. If the M button is pressed, the clock's minute will change and the counting will start again from the beginning (00).
5. To return to the temperature mode, press the H button at least 3 times within 3 seconds while pressing the R button.

If the ignition switch turns OFF and ON again, the temperature mode will be displayed.



D280800BHM

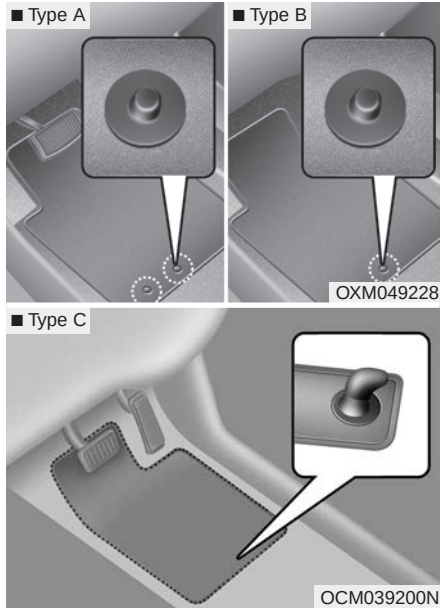
Clothes hanger (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, the hook may be damaged.

⚠ WARNING

Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.



Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, Kia recommends that only the Kia floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.


OHM048155

D281000AHM

Luggage net holder (if equipped)

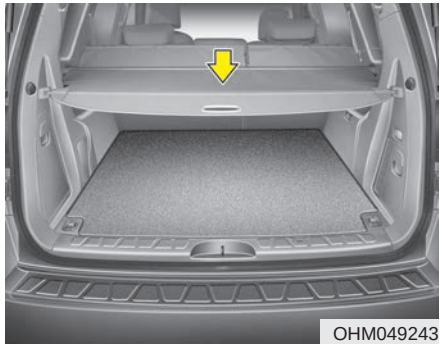
To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net. If necessary, contact your authorized Kia dealer to obtain a luggage net.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

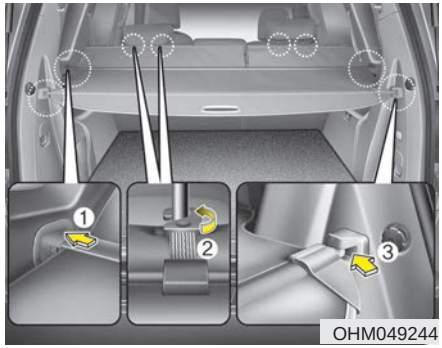
To avoid eye injury, DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.


OHM049243

D281100AHM

Cargo security screen (if equipped)

Use the cargo security screen to hide items stored in the cargo area.



1. To use the rear shade of the cargo security screen, pull the handle backward and insert the cargo security screen bar into the hole both side of the vehicle.
2. Pull the hook forward and hang the hook on the headrest pole.
3. Pull out the screen and insert the edges into the slots.

⚠ CAUTION

When folding the rear seatback forward, remove the hook from the headrest pole. Otherwise, the front shade of the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed.

When not in use, place the cargo security screen on the lower portion of the cargo area.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.**
- **Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.**

⚠ CAUTION

Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put the luggage on it when it is used.

EXTERIOR FEATURES



D290100AHM

Roof rack (if equipped)

If the vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo on top of your vehicle.

Crossbars and fixing components needed to install the roof rack on your vehicle may be obtained from an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- The crossbars (if equipped) should be placed in the proper load carrying positions prior to placing items onto the roof rack.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof rack in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.
- When the roof rack is not being used to carry cargo, the crossbars may need to be repositioned if wind noise is detected.

⚠ CAUTION

- *When carrying cargo on the roof rack, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.*
- *When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.*

⚠ WARNING

- **The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack. Distribute the load as evenly as possible across the crossbars (if equipped) and roof rack and secure the load firmly.**

ROOF RACK	100 kg (220 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

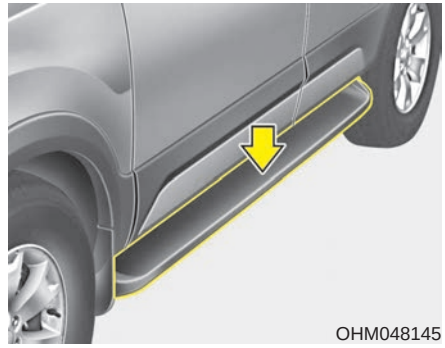
Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.

- **The vehicle center of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.**
- **To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof rack are securely fastened.**



D290200AEN

Side step (if equipped)

When entering or exiting the vehicle, use the side step for your convenience.

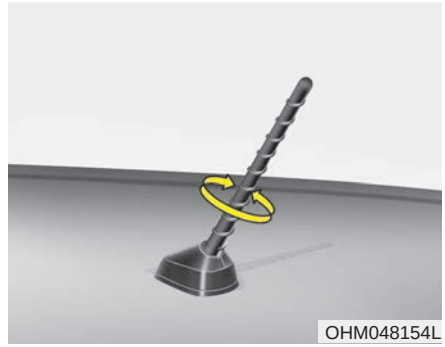
⚠ WARNING

- **Watch your steps so as not to slip on a slippery side step when it is rainy or snowy.**
- **If you try to open the door when the temperature is below freezing or when the side step is covered with snow or ice, the door could be damaged. Remove any snow that may accumulate on the side steps.**

AUDIO SYSTEM

✻ NOTICE

- **If you install an after market HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.**
- **Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.**



Antenna

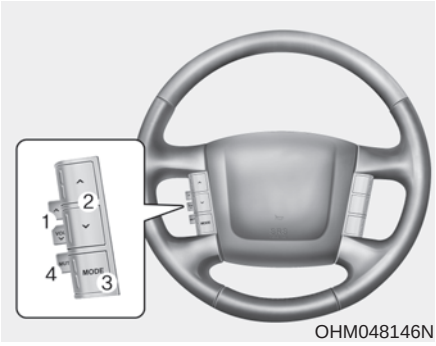
D300102BHM

Roof antenna

Your vehicle uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is removable. To remove the antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Before entering a place with a low height clearance or a car wash, remove the antenna by rotating it counterclockwise. If not, the antenna may be damaged.***
- ***When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle or when loading cargo on the roof rack.***
- ***When cargo is loaded on the roof rack, do not place the cargo near the antenna pole to ensure proper reception.***



OHM048146N

D300200AEN

Steering wheel audio control (if equipped)

The steering wheel audio control button is installed to promote safe driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

D300204AHM

VOLUME (VOL ∧ / ∨) (1)

- Pull the up button (∧) to increase the volume.
- Pull the down button (∨) to decrease the volume.

D300203AHM

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (2)

The SEEK/PRESET button has different functions base on the system mode. For the following functions the button should be pressed for 0.8 seconds or more.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button.

CDP mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

CDC mode

It will function as the DISC UP/DOWN button.

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for less than 0.8 second, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION select buttons.

CDP mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

CDC mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

D300202AHM

MODE (3)

Press the button to select Radio, CD (compact disc), AUX* or USB (iPod)*.

If there is no CD or the auxiliary device is not connected, the mode may not be converted to the CD, AUX or USB (iPod) mode.

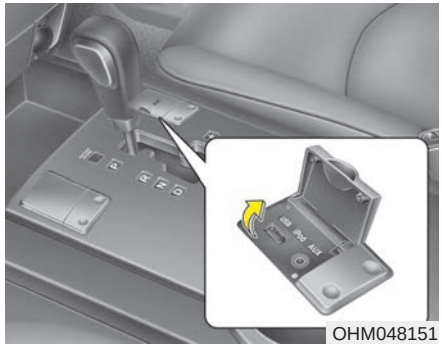
* : if equipped

D300205AHM

MUTE (4)

- Pull the MUTE button to cancel the sound.
- Pull the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

Detailed information for audio control buttons is described in the following pages in this section.



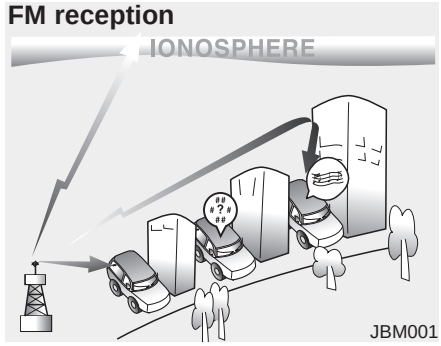
D300600AHM-EE

Aux, USB and iPod port (if equipped)

If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB(universal serial bus) port or iPod port, you can use an aux port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also an iPod port to plug in an iPod.

✻ NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

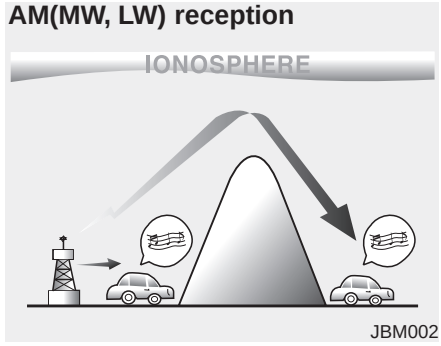


D300800AHM

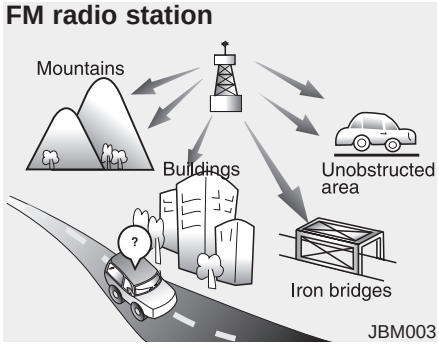
How vehicle audio works

AM(MW, LW) and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

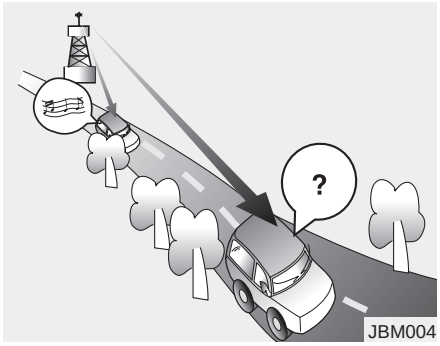
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.



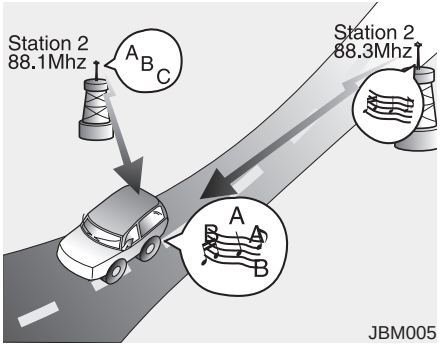
AM(MW, LW) broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM(MW, LW) radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Don't use a cellular phone when you are driving. You should stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.

Care of discs

- If the temperature inside the vehicle is too high, open the vehicle windows for ventilation before using your vehicle audio.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged. Hold and carry CDs by the edges or the edges of the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper onto it.
- Make sure objects other than CDs are not inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to manufacturing companies or making and recording methods. In such circumstances, if you still continue to use those CDs, they may cause the malfunction of your vehicle audio system.

✻ NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with the international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your vehicle audio. Please note that if you try to play copy protected CDs and the CD player does not perform correctly the CDs maybe defective, not the CD player.

RADIO, SET UP, VOLUME CONTROL

■ **Type A**

• **For countries not using Europe frequency**



• **For countries using Europe frequency**



1. FM/AM Selection Button
2. Power ON/OFF Button and Volume Control Knob
3. Automatic Channel Selection Button
4. AST Play Button
5. Preset Selection Button
6. Tune knob and Enter Button
7. MUTE Selection Button (if equipped)

A-200HMG/A-200HME

■ **Type B**

• **For countries not using Europe frequency**



• **For countries using Europe frequency**



1. FM/AM Selection Button
2. Power ON/OFF Button and Volume Control Knob
3. Automatic Channel Selection Button
4. AST Play Button
5. Preset Selection Button
6. Tune knob and Enter Button

A-300HMG/A-300HME

How to Activate RADIO, SET UP, VOLUME Control

1. FM/AM Selection Button

The FM/AM button toggles between FM and AM. Listed below are the paths as the system switches from FM to AM and back to FM.

- **Countries not using Europe frequency**
  - FM/AM : FM1➟FM2➟AM➟FM1...
  - FM : FM1➟FM2➟FM1...
- **Countries using Europe frequency**
  - FM : FM1➟FM2➟AM➟FM1...
  - AM : MW➟LW➟MW...

2. Power ON/OFF Button and Volume Control Knob

- Turns the Audio system on/off when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.
- If the knob is turned clockwise/counter-clockwise, the volume will increase /decrease.

3. Automatic Channel Selection Button

- When the [TRACK ⋁] is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next lower station.
- When the [SEEK ⋀] is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next higher station.

4. AST Play Button

- When AST is pressed, the frequency is stored on the preset memory [1]~[6] and automatically plays a channel stored on the Preset [1].
- If nothing has been stored because there was no frequency received, it will return to the previous frequency.

5. Preset Selection Button

- Press [1]~[6] buttons less than 0.8 second to play the station saved in each button.
- Press [1]~[6] buttons more than 0.8 second or longer to save the current station to the respective button with a beep.

6. Tune knob and Enter Button

If the knob is turned clockwise/counter-clockwise, the frequency will increase/ decrease.

(• **Countries not using Europe frequency**
AM 9kHz, FM 100kHz

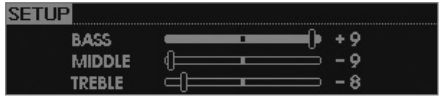
• **Countries using Europe frequency**
FM 50kHz, MW 9kHz, LW 1kHz)

■ Sound Setup MODE

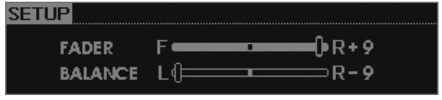
Press and Rotate [AUDIO] repeatedly to choose the desired mode.

Each press changes the mode as below : (Hierarchy 4(AVC) mode is only selected in the CDP.)

• Hierarchy 1



• Hierarchy 2



• Hierarchy 3



• Hierarchy 4



❈ For example: To adjust FADER

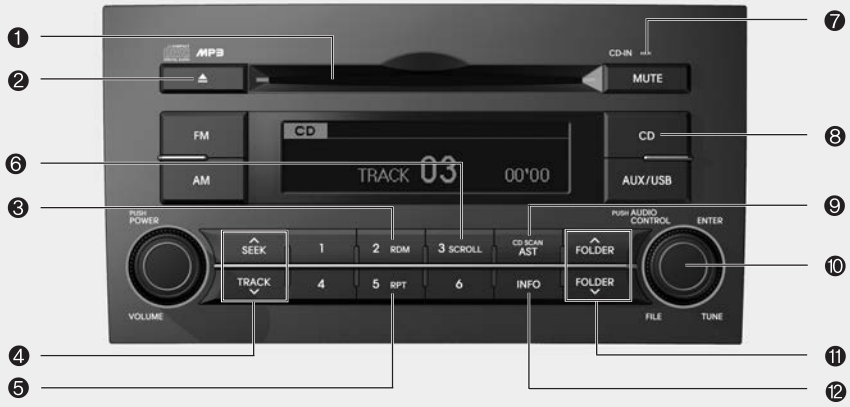
- Press [AUDIO] to activate SETUP mode, then Hierarchy 1 is selected.
- Rotate [AUDIO], Hierarchy 2 is displayed.
- Press [AUDIO] to select the FADER control mode.
- Rotate [AUDIO], to adjust the FADER level.

- If [AUDIO] is not pressed/rotated for 5 seconds after adjusting, the display automatically returns to normal mode.
- Other modes can be adjusted as above.

7. MUTE Selection Button (CDP ONLY) (if equipped)

Press [MUTE] to stop the sound and "MUTE" is displayed on the LCD.

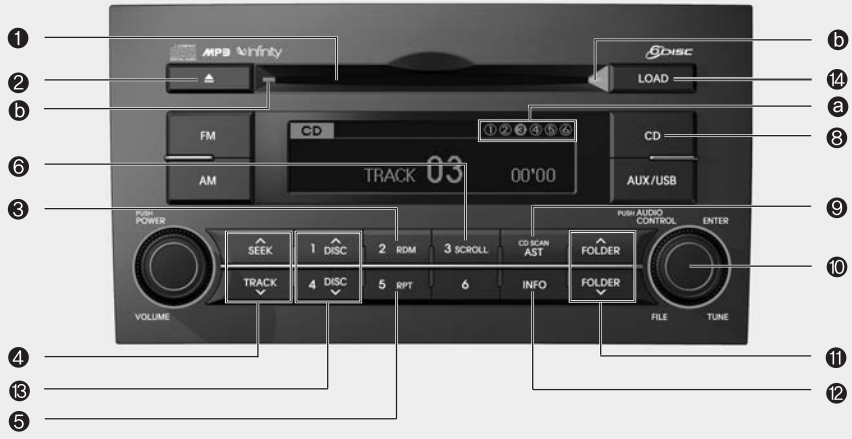
CDP



1. CD Loading Slot
2. CD Eject Button
3. RANDOM Play Button
4. Automatic Track Selection Button
5. REPEAT Play Button
6. SCROLL Play Button (if equipped)
7. CD Indicator
8. CD Selection Button
9. SCAN Selection Button
10. Track(File) Search Knob and ENTER Button
11. FOLDER Search Button
12. INFORMATION Button

A-200HMG

CD CHANGER



1. CD Loading Slot
2. CD Eject Button
3. RANDOM Play Button
4. Automatic Track Selection Button
5. REPEAT Play Button
6. SCROLL Play Button (if equipped)
7. CD Indicator
8. CD Selection Button
9. SCAN Selection Button
10. Track(File) Search Knob and ENTER Button
11. FOLDER Search Button
12. INFORMATION Button
13. DISC UP/DOWN Button
14. CD Loading Button

(a). CD Number Indicator Field

(b). CD Slot Indicator

A-300HMG

How to Activate CDP/CD CHANGER

1. CD Loading Slot

- Please place the CD with the printed side upward, and then gently push in.
- CDP models support both 8cm and 12 cm CDs.
- CDC models support only 12 cm CD.
- If VCD, Data CD, DVD are loaded, "MEDIA ERROR" message will appear and the CD will eject.

⚠ CAUTION

Don't insert a CD, if CD indicator is illuminated in the CDP.

2. CD Eject Button

- Press this button to eject the CD during CD playback.
- If there is no CD in the deck, "NO DISC" will be displayed for 5 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

✻ ALL EJECT(CDC ONLY)

Press this button for more than 0.8 second to eject all discs inside the decks in the respective order.

3. RANDOM Play Button

Press this button for less than 0.8 second to activate 'RDM' mode and more than 0.8 second to activate 'ALL RDM' mode.

- RDM : Only files/tracks in a folder/disc are played in random sequence.
- ALL RDM (MP3/WMA Only) : All files /tracks in a folder/disc are played in random sequence.

4. Automatic Track Selection Button

- Press [TRACK ⋁] to return to the beginning of the current track(file). Press again within 1 seconds to return to the previous track(file).
- Press and hold [TRACK ⋁] to initiate rewind search.
- Press [SEEK ⋀] for less than 0.8 second to advance the next track(file).
- Press and hold [SEEK ⋀] to initiate fast forward search.

5. REPEAT Play Button

Press this button for less than 0.8 second to activate 'RPT' mode and more than 0.8 second to activate 'FLD RPT' mode.

- RPT : Only a track(file) is played repeatedly.
- FLD RPT(MP3/WMA Only) : Only files in a folder are played repeatedly.

6. SCROLL Play Button (if equipped)

File names are scrolled for 5 seconds on the display.

7. CD Indicator(CDP ONLY)

When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position and if the CD is loaded, this indicator is illuminated.

8. CD Selection Button

- If the CD is loaded, turns to CD mode.
- If there is no Disc in the deck, it displays "NO DISC" for 5 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

9. SCAN Selection Button

Plays back the first 10 seconds of each song in the CD.

10. Track(File) Search Knob and ENTER Button

- Turn the knob clockwise to display the Track NO(File name) after the current song.
- Turn the knob counterclockwise to display the Track NO(File Name) before the current song.
- To select the displayed song, press the button.

11. FOLDER Search Button

- Folder name/File name(the first song in the folder) is moved up or down from the currently playing folder.
- To select the displayed folder, press ENTER(NO.10) button.

12. INFORMATION Button

Displays the information of the current CD TRACK(FILE) as below when the button is pressed each time.

- CDDA : DISC TITLE➟DISC ARTIST➟TRACK TITLE➟TRACK ARTIST➟TOTAL TRACK...
- MP3/WMA : FILE NAME➟TITLE➟ARTIST➟ALBUM➟FOLDER NAME➟TOTAL FILE...

13. DISC UP/DOWN Button (CDC ONLY)

Disc is moved up or down from the currently playing disc.

14. CD Loading Button(CDC ONLY)

How to load a CD

- Press [LOAD] for less than 0.8 second.
- An empty slot is selected and the CD number indicator(a) blinks on the LCD.
- After "WAIT" is displayed for a moment, "INSERT DISC(1~6)" is diplayed and the CD slot indicator(b) blinks.
- Insert a CD while the slot indicator blinks.

How to load CDs(ALL Load)

- Press [LOAD] for more than 0.8 second.
- An empty slot is selected and the CD number indicator(a) blinks on the LCD.
- After "WAIT" is displayed for a moment, "INSERT DISC(1~6)" is diplayed and the CD slot indicator(b) blinks.
- Insert a CD while the slot indicator blinks.
- After the CD is inserted, the rest of the empty CD slots' number blink.
- Repeat step 2 and 3 until all of the slots are loaded.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Insert a CD only while "Insert Disc(1~6)" is displayed and the slot indicator blinks.***
- ***Don't insert two CDs for one operation.***

⚠ CAUTION - Using USB device

- *To use the external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting the vehicle. Connect the device after starting.*
- *If you start the vehicle when the USB device is mounted, it may damage the USB device. (USB is not ESA)*
- *If the vehicle is started or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.*
- *It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.*
  1) *It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
  2) *It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
- *Take cautions for static electricity when connect or disconnect the external USB device.*
- *Encoded MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.*
- *When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB devices is not either 512byte or 2048byte, then the device will not be recognized.*
- *USB only a device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.*
- *USB device without USB I/F (IMPLEMENTERS FORUM) authentication may not be recognizable.*
- *Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with human body or any object.*
- *If you repeat connecting or disconnecting USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.*
- *You might hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the engine is turned off or in another mode. (e.g., radio or CD)*
- *Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device, so you may have to wait.*
- *Do not use the USB device for other purposes than playing music files.*
- *Use of USB accessories such as recharger or heater using USB I/F (IMPLEMENTERS FORUM) may lower the performance or cause trouble.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***If you use devices such as a USB hub you purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. Connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.***
- ***If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by the vehicle's audio.***
- ***Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera, those are not recognizable by standard USB I/F (IMPLEMENTERS FORUM) can be unrecognizable.***
- ***USB devices other than standardized goods (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.***
- ***USB flash memory reader (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.***
- ***Music files protected by DRM(DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.***

(Continued)

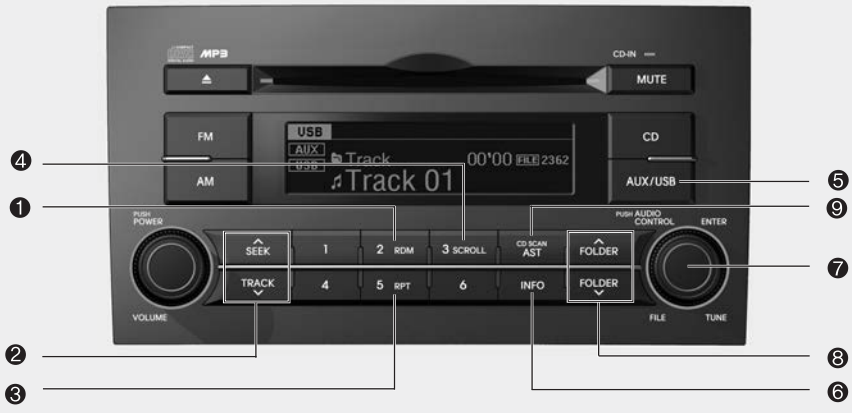
(Continued)

- ***The data in the USB memory may get lost while using this AUDIO. It is recommended to back up important data.***
- ***Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make sure only to use plug type connector products as shown below.***



USB MEMORY/AUX/iPod®

■ **Type A**

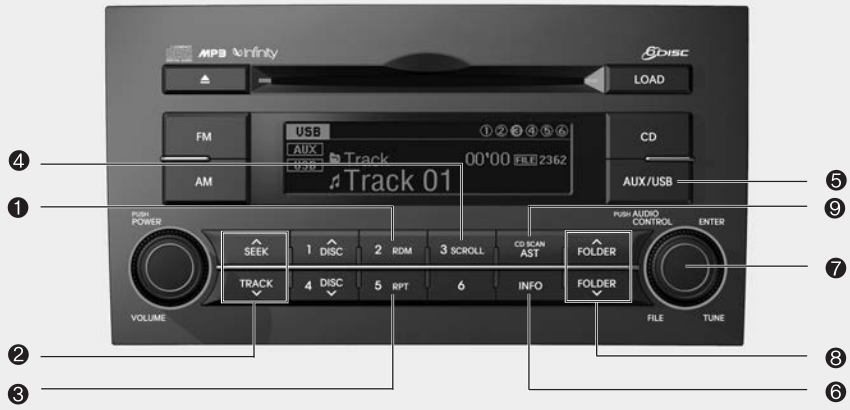


1. RANDOM Play Button
2. Automatic Track Selection Button
3. REPEAT Play Button
4. SCROLL Play Button (if equipped)
5. USB/AUX/iPod Selection Button
6. INFORMATION Button
7. File Search Knob and ENTER Button
8. FOLDER/CATEGORY Search Button
9. SCAN Selection Button

❈ iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

A-200HMG

■ **Type B**



1. RANDOM Play Button
2. Automatic Track Selection Button
3. REPEAT Play Button
4. SCROLL Play Button (if equipped)
5. USB/AUX/iPod Selection Button
6. INFORMATION Button
7. File Search Knob and ENTER Button
8. FOLDER/CATEGORY Search Button
9. SCAN Selection Button

A-300HMG

How to Activate USB MEMORY

1. RANDOM Play Button

Press this button for less than 0.8 second to activate 'RDM' mode and more than 0.8 second to activate 'ALL RDM' mode.

- RDM : Only files in a folder are played back in random sequence.
- ALL RDM : All files in a USB memory are played back in random sequence.

2. Automatic Track Selection Button

- Press [TRACK ⋁] to return to the beginning of the current file.
  Press again within 1 seconds to return the previous file.
- Press and hold [TRACK ⋁] to initiate rewind search.
- Press [SEEK ⋀] for less than 0.8 second to advance the next file.
- Press and hold [SEEK ⋀] to initiate fast forward search.

3. REPEAT Play Button

Press this button for less than 0.8 second to activate 'RPT' mode and more than 0.8 second to activate 'FLD RPT' mode.

- RPT : Only a file is played repeatedly.
- FLD RPT : Only files in a folder are played repeatedly.

4. SCROLL Play Button (if equipped)

File names are scrolled for 5 seconds on the display.

5. USB/AUX Selection Button

- If auxiliary device/USB/ is connected, it turns to USB/AUX mode and toggles as below when the button is pressed each time.
  AUX/USB : AUX➡USB➡AUX.....
- If no auxiliary device and USB is connected, it displays "No Media" for 5 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

6. INFORMATION Button

Displays the information of the current CD TRACK(FILE) as below when the button is pressed each time.

FILE NAME➡TITLE➡ARTIST➡ALBUM ➡FOLDER NAME➡TOTAL FILE...

7. File Search Knob and ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to display the File name after the current song.
- Turn this knob counterclockwise to display the File name before the current song.
- To select the displayed song, press the button.

8. FOLDER Search Button

- Folder name/File name(the first song in the folder) is moved up or down from currently playing folder.
- To select the displayed folder, press ENTER(NO.6) button.

9. SCAN Selection Button

- Plays back the first 10 seconds of each song in the USB memory.

How to Activate iPod® Device

1. RANDOM Play Button

Press this button for less than 0.8 second to activate '♪⤮' mode and more than 0.8 second to activate '⤮' mode.

- '♪⤮' : All songs in the current category are played in random.
- '⤮' : An album in the iPod is selected in random and is played in the order of the songs in the album.

2. Automatic Track Selection Button

- Press [TRACK ⋁] to return to the beginning of the current file.
  Press again within 1 second to return the previous file.
- Press and hold [TRACK ⋁] to initiate rewind search.
- Press [SEEK ⋀] for less than 0.8 second to advance to the next file.
- Press and hold [SEEK ⋀] to initiate fast forward search.

3. REPEAT Play Button

A single song is played repeatedly.

4. SCROLL Play Button (if equipped)

File names are scrolled for 5 seconds on the display.

5. iPod Selection Button

If iPod is connected, it turns to iPod mode.

6. INFORMATION Button

Displays the information of the file currently played as below when the button is pressed each time.

TITLE➡ARTIST➡ALBUM...

■ Searching for a desired Song/Title

Using the search mode's individual hierarchy, you can narrow down your search as shown in the table below.

❊ For example : Searching by Composers

- Press [FOLDER ⋀] or turn [ENTER] to activate the Menu Select mode.
- Turn [ENTER] to select the Composers, and press ENTER.
- Turn [ENTER] to select the Albums, and press ENTER.
- Turn [ENTER] to select the Song, and press ENTER. The selected song is played.

- In the search mode, pressing [FOLDER ⋀] will return to the previous mode.
- Other search modes scan be adjusted as above. Although, the hierarchy differs.

Hierarchy 1	Hierarchy 2	Hierarchy 3	Hierarchy 4	Hierarchy 5
Playlist	Playlists	Songs	-	-
Artist	Artists	Albums	Songs	-
Album	Albums	Songs	-	-
Song	Songs	-	-	-
Genre	Genres	Artists	Albums	Songs
Composer	Composers	Albums	Songs	-

✻ NOTICE - Using iPod® device

- **Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played. (iPod models supported: Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G)**
- **The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.**
- **If the iPod crashes due to its own trouble, reset iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)**
- **iPod may not operate normally on low battery.**

⚠ CAUTION - Using iPod® device

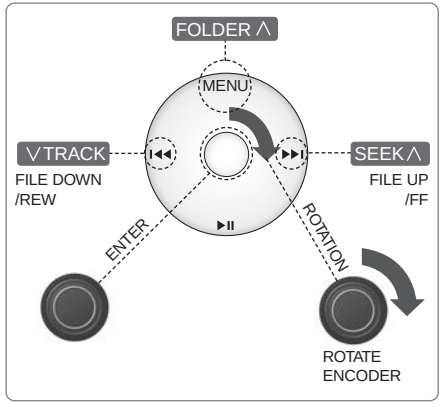
- ***You need the power cable exclusive for iPod in order to operate iPod with the buttons on the audio system. The PC cable provided by Apple may cause malfunction and do not use it for vehicle use.***

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ***When connecting the device with iPod cable, push in the jack fully not to interfere with communication.***
- ***When adjusting the sound effects of iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.***
- ***Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of iPod.***
- ***When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to the AUX mode even without the iPod device and can cause noise. Disconnect iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.***
- ***When the iPod is not used with the audio system, iPod cable has to be separated from iPod device. Origin display of iPod may not be displayed.***

✻ iPod to AUDIO Buttons
(It is displayed once at the beginning of iPod mode)



RADIO, SET UP, VOLUME CONTROL (with Bluetooth® wireless technology)

■ **Type A**

• **For countries not using Europe frequency**



1. FM/AM Button
2. POWER Button & VOLUME Knob
3. SEEK Button
4. AST(AUTO STORE) Button
5. PRESET Buttons
6. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

• **For countries using Europe frequency**



A-200HMG_2_FM/A-200HME_2_FM

■ **Type B**

• **For countries not using Europe frequency**



• **For countries using Europe frequency**



1. FM/AM Button
2. POWER Button & VOLUME Knob
3. SEEK Button
4. AST(AUTO STORE) Button
5. PRESET Buttons
6. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

A-300HMG_3_FM/A-300HME_3_FM

Using RADIO, SETUP, VOLUME and AUDIO CONTROL

1. FM/AM Button

- FM Button
  Turns to FM mode and switches among FM1, FM2 when the button is pressed each time.
- AM Button
  Turns to AM mode when the button is pressed.

2. POWER Button & VOLUME Knob

- Turns the Audio system on/off when the ignition switch is on ACC or ON.
- If the knob is turned clockwise/counter-clockwise, the volume will increase /decrease.

3. SEEK Button

- When the [SEEK ∨] is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next lower station.
- When the [SEEK ∧] is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next higher station.

4. AST(AUTO STORE) Button

- When AST is pressed, the frequency is stored on the preset memory [1]~[6] and automatically plays a channel stored on the Preset [1].
- If nothing has been stored because there was no frequency received, it will return to the previous frequency.

5. PRESET Buttons

- Press [1]~[6] buttons less than 0.8 second to play the station saved in each button.
- Press [1]~[6] buttons more than 0.8 second or longer to save the current station to the respective button with a beep.

6. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

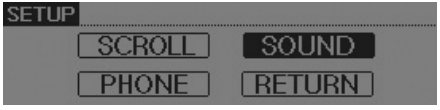
If the knob is turned clockwise/counter-clockwise, the frequency will increase/ decrease.

- **Countries not using Europe frequency**
  AM 9kHz, FM 100MHz
- **Countries using Europe frequency**
  FM 50MHz, AW 9kHz

■ **Sound Setup mode**

- Push the AUDIO CONTROL(TUNE knob) button to enter SETUP mode.
- Select “SOUND” item by rotating the TUNE knob then push knob.

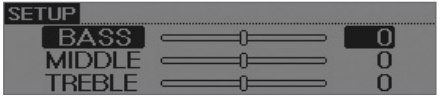
■ **TYPE A**



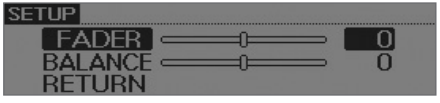
■ **TYPE B**



- Hierarchy 1



- Hierarchy 2



Rotate the knob clockwise by one notch to increase frequency from current frequency. Rotate the knob counterclockwise by one notch to decrease frequency from current frequency.

Pressing the button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode. The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

• BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

• FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated).

When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

• BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound(left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized(right speaker sound will be attenuated).

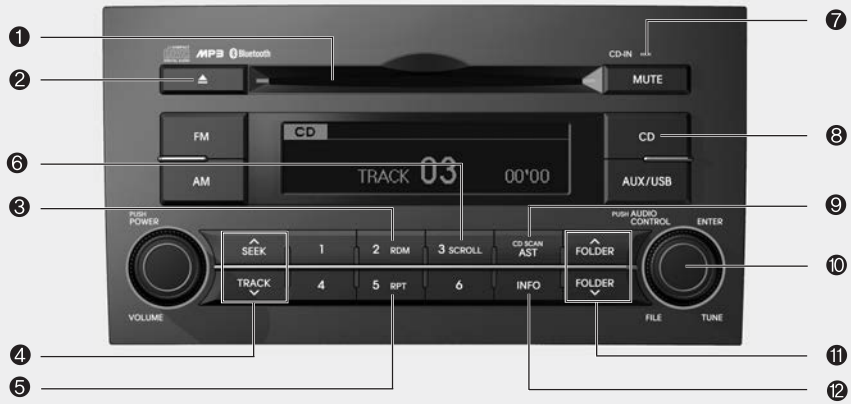
• SCROLL

Selects whether long file names are scrolled continuously(“ON”) or just once (“OFF”).

• SDVC

Select this item to turn the SDVC (Speed Dependent Volume Control) feature ON or OFF. If it is turned ON, volume level is adjusted automatically according to the vehicle speed.

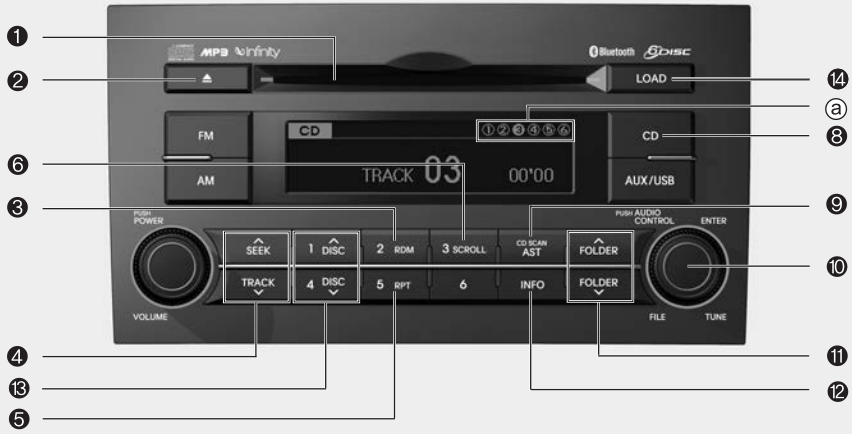
CD (CD Player : PA910HMGB) (with Bluetooth® wireless technology)



1. CD Slot
2. CD Eject Button
3. RANDOM Button
4. TRACK Button
5. REPEAT Button
6. SCROLL Button
7. CD Indicator
8. CD Button
9. SCAN Button
10. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button
11. FOLDER Button
12. INFO Button

A-200HMG_2_CD

CD (CD Changer : PA960HMGB) (with Bluetooth® wireless technology)



1. CD Slot
2. CD Eject Button
3. RANDOM Button
4. TRACK Button
5. REPEAT Button
6. SCROLL Button
8. CD Button
9. SCAN Button
10. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button
11. FOLDER Button
12. INFO Button
13. DISC Button
14. LOAD Button

a. CD Number Indicator Field

A-300HMG_3_CDC

Using CD Player

1. CD Slot

- Please place the CD with the printed side upward, and then gently push in.
- CDP models support both 8cm and 12 cm CDs.
- CDC models support only 12 cm CD.
- If VCD, Data CD, DVD are loaded, "MEDIA ERROR" message will appear and the CD will eject.

⚠ CAUTION

Don't insert a CD, if CD indicator is illuminated in the CDP.

2. CD Eject Button

- Press this button to eject the CD during CD playback.
- If there is no CD in the deck, "NO DISC" will be displayed for 5 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

❊ ALL EJECT(CDC ONLY)

Press this button for more than 0.8 second to eject all discs inside the decks in the respective order.

3. RANDOM Button

Press this button for less than 0.8 second to activate 'RDM' mode and more than 0.8 second to activate 'ALL RDM' mode.

- RDM : Only files/tracks in a folder/disc are played in random sequence.
- ALL RDM (MP3/WMA Only) : All files /tracks in a folder/disc are played in random sequence.

4. TRACK Button

- Press [TRACK ∨] to return to the beginning of the current track(file). Press again within 1 seconds to return to the previous track(file).
- Press and hold [TRACK ∨] to initiate rewind search.
- Press [SEEK ∧] for less than 0.8 second to advance the next track(file).
- Press and hold [SEEK ∧] to initiate fast forward search.

5. REPEAT Button

Press this button for less than 0.8 second to activate 'RPT' mode and more than 0.8 second to activate 'FLD RPT' mode.

- RPT : Only a track(file) is played repeatedly.
- FLD RPT(MP3/WMA Only) : Only files in a folder are played repeatedly.

6. SCROLL Button

File names are scrolled for 5 seconds on the display.

7. CD Indicator(CD Player : PA910HMGB)

When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position and if the CD is loaded, this indicator is illuminated.

8. CD Button

- If the CD is loaded, turns to CD mode.
- If there is no Disc in the deck, it displays "NO DISC" for 5 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

9. SCAN Button

Plays back the first 10 seconds of each song in the CD.

10. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

- Turn the knob clockwise to display the Track NO(File name) after the current song.
- Turn the knob counterclockwise to display the Track NO(File Name) before the current song.
- To select the displayed song, press the button.

11. FOLDER Button

- Folder name/File name(the first song in the folder) is moved up or down from the currently playing folder.
- To select the displayed folder, press ENTER(NO.10) button.

12. INFO(INFORMATION) Button

Displays the information of the current CD TRACK(FILE) as below when the button is pressed each time.

- CDDA : DISC TITLE➡DISC ARTIST➡TRACK TITLE➡TRACK ARTIST➡TOTAL TRACK...
- MP3/WMA : FILE NAME➡TITLE➡ARTIST➡ALBUM➡FOLDER NAME➡TOTAL FILE...

13. DISC Button(CD Changer :PA 960)

Disc is moved up or down from the currently playing disc.

14. LOAD Button(CD Changer :PA 960)

How to load a CD

- Press [LOAD] for less than 0.8 second.
- An empty slot is selected and the CD number indicator(a) blinks on the LCD.
- After "WAIT" is displayed for a moment, "INSERT DISC(1~6)" is diplayed and the CD slot indicator(b) blinks.
- Insert a CD while the slot indicator blinks.

How to load CDs(ALL Load)

- Press [LOAD] for more than 0.8 second.
- An empty slot is selected and the CD number indicator(a) blinks on the LCD.
- After "WAIT" is displayed for a moment, "INSERT DISC(1~6)" is diplayed and the CD slot indicator(b) blinks.
- Insert a CD while the slot indicator blinks.
- After the CD is inserted, the rest of the empty CD slots' number blink.
- Repeat step 2 and 3 until all of the slots are loaded.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Insert a CD only while "Insert Disc(1~6)" is displayed and the slot indicator blinks.***
- ***Don't insert two CDs for one operation.***

⚠ CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE

- *To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not connected when starting up the vehicle. Connect the device after starting up.*
- *If you start the engine when the USB device is connected, it may damage the USB device. (USB flashdrives are very sensitive to electric shock.)*
- *If the engine is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.*
- *It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.*
  1) *It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
  2) *It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.*
- *Take precautions for static electricity when connecting or disconnecting the external USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *An encrypted MP3 PLAYER is not recognizable.*
- *Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.*
- *When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB device is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.*
- *Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.*
- *USB devices without USB I/F authentication may not be recognizable.*
- *Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with the human body or other objects.*
- *If you repeatedly connect or disconnect the USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.*
- *You may hear a strange noise when connecting or disconnecting a USB device.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If you disconnect the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or may malfunction. Therefore, disconnect the external USB device when the audio is turned off or in another mode. (e.g, Radio or CD)*
- *Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device.*
- *Do not use the USB device for purposes other than playing music files.*
- *Use of USB accessories such as rechargers or heaters using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.*
- *If you use devices such as a USB hub purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. In that case, connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If the USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.*
- *Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera can be unrecognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.*
- *Some non-standard USB devices (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.*
- *Some USB flash memory readers (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.*
- *Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.*
- *The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this audio. Always back up important data on a personal storage device.*

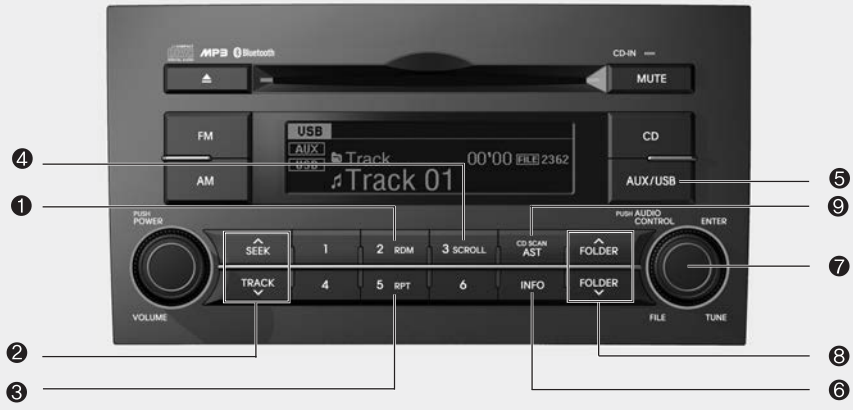
(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.*



USB / AUX / iPod® (CD Player : PA910HMGB) (with Bluetooth® wireless technology)

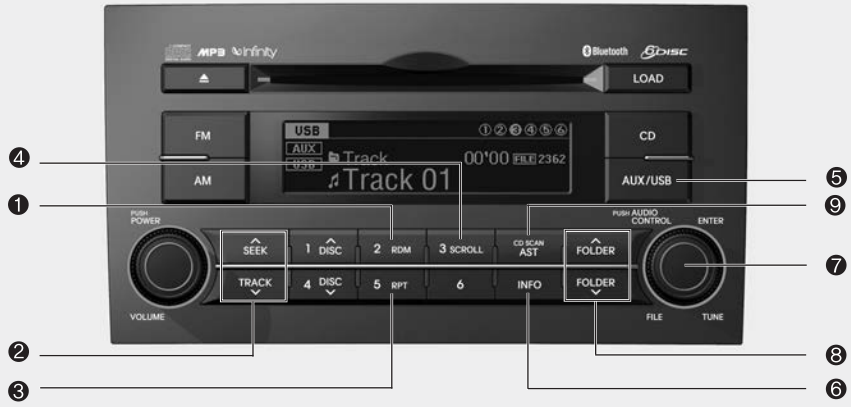


1. RANDOM Button
2. TRACK Button
3. REPEAT Button
4. SCROLL Button
5. AUX/USB Button
6. INFO Button
7. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button
8. FOLDER Button
9. SCAN Button

❊ iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

A-200HMG_2_USB

USB / AUX / iPod® (CD Changer : PA960HMGB) (with Bluetooth® wireless technology)



1. RANDOM Button
2. TRACK Button
3. REPEAT Button
4. SCROLL Button
5. AUX/USB Button
6. INFO Button
7. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button
8. FOLDER Button
9. SCAN Button

❈ iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

A-300HMG_3_USB

Using USB device

1. RANDOM Button

Press this button for less than 0.8 second to activate 'RDM' mode and more than 0.8 second to activate 'ALL RDM' mode.

- RDM : Only files in a folder are played back in random sequence.
- ALL RDM : All files in a USB memory are played back in random sequence.

2. TRACK Button

- Press [TRACK ∨] to return to the beginning of the current file.
  Press again within 1 seconds to return the previous file.
- Press and hold [TRACK ∨] to initiate rewind search.
- Press [TRACK ∧] for less than 0.8 second to advance the next file.
- Press and hold [TRACK ∧] to initiate fast forward search.

3. REPEAT Button

Press this button for less than 0.8 second to activate 'RPT' mode and more than 0.8 second to activate 'FLD RPT' mode.

- RPT : Only a file is played repeatedly.
- FLD RPT : Only files in a folder are played repeatedly.

4. SCROLL Button

File names are scrolled for 5 seconds on the display.

5. AUX/USB Button

- If auxiliary device/USB/ is connected, it turns to USB/AUX mode and toggles as below when the button is pressed each time.
  AUX/USB : AUX➟USB➟AUX...
- If no auxiliary device and USB is connected, it displays "No Media" for 5 seconds and returns to the previous mode.

6. INFO(INFORMATION) Button

Displays the information of the current CD TRACK(FILE) as below when the button is pressed each time.
FILE NAME➟TITLE➟ARTIST➟ALBUM ➟FOLDER NAME➟TOTAL FILE...

7. TUNE Knob & ENTER Button

- Turn this knob clockwise to display the File name after the current song.
- Turn this knob counterclockwise to display the File name before the current song.
- To select the displayed song, press the button.

8. FOLDER Button

- Folder name/File name(the first song in the folder) is moved up or down from currently playing folder.
- To select the displayed folder, press ENTER(NO.6) button.

9. SCAN Button

Plays back the first 10 seconds of each song in the USB memory.

Using iPod®

1. RANDOM Button

Press this button for less than 0.8 second to activate '♪⤮' mode and more than 0.8 second to activate '⤮' mode.

- '♪⤮' : All songs in the current category are played in random.
- '⤮' : An album in the iPod is selected in random and is played in the order of the songs in the album.

2. TRACK Button

- Press [TRACK ∨] to return to the beginning of the current file.
  Press again within 1 second to return the previous file.
- Press and hold [TRACK ∨] to initiate rewind search.
- Press [TRACK ∧] for less than 0.8 second to advance to the next file.
- Press and hold [TRACK ∧] to initiate fast forward search.

3. REPEAT Button

A single song is played repeatedly.

4. SCROLL Button

File names are scrolled for 5 seconds on the display.

5. AUX/USB Button (iPod)

If iPod is connected, it turns to iPod mode.

6. INFO(INFORMATION) Button

Displays the information of the file currently played as below when the button is pressed each time.

TITLE➟ARTIST➟ALBUM...

■ Searching for a desired Song / Title

Using the search mode's individual hierarchy, you can narrow down your search as shown in the table below.

❊ For example : Searching by Composers

- Press [FOLDER ∧] or turn [ENTER] to activate the Menu Select mode.
- Turn [ENTER] to select the Composers, and press ENTER.
- Turn [ENTER] to select the Albums, and press ENTER.
- Turn [ENTER] to select the Song, and press ENTER. The selected song is played.

- In the search mode, pressing [FOLDER ∧] will return to the previous mode.
- Other search modes scan be adjusted as above. Although, the hierarchy differs.

Hierarchy 1	Hierarchy 2	Hierarchy 3	Hierarchy 4	Hierarchy 5
Playlist	Playlists	Songs	-	-
Artist	Artists	Albums	Songs	-
Album	Albums	Songs	-	-
Song	Songs	-	-	-
Genre	Genres	Artists	Albums	Songs
Composer	Composers	Albums	Songs	-

✻ NOTICE FOR USING THE iPod® DEVICE

- **Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played.**
  Supported iPod models:
  - iPod Mini
  - iPod 4th(Photo) ~ 6th(Classic) generation
  - iPod Nano 1st~4th generation
  - iPod Touch 1st~2nd generation
- **The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.**
- **If the iPod disabled due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)**
- **An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.**
- **Some iPod devices, such as the iPhone, can be connected through the Bluetooth interface. The device must have audio Bluetooth capability (such as for stereo headphone Bluetooth). The device can play, but it will not be controlled by the audio system.**

⚠ CAUTION IN USING THE iPod® DEVICE

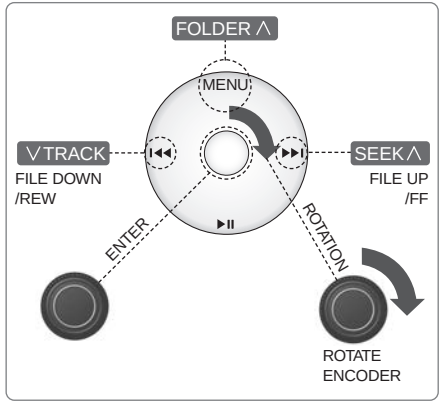
- ***The Kia iPod Power Cable is needed in order to operate iPod with the audio buttons on the audio system. The USB cable provided by Apple may cause malfunction and should not be used for Kia vehicles.***
  ✻ The Kia iPod Power Cable may be purchased through your Kia Dealership.
- ***When connecting iPod with the iPod Power Cable, insert the connector to the multimedia socket completely. If not inserted completely, communications between iPod and audio may be interrupted.***
- ***When adjusting the sound effects of the iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.***
- ***Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.***

(Continued)

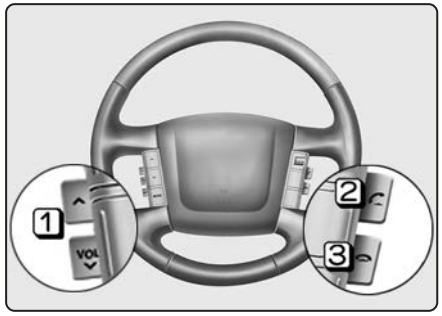
(Continued)

- ***When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to AUX mode even without iPod device and may cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.***
- ***When not using iPod with car audio, detach the iPod cable from iPod. Otherwise, iPod may remain in accessory mode, and may not work properly.***

✻ iPod to AUDIO Buttons
(It is displayed once at the beginning of iPod mode)



BLUETOOTH® WIRELESS TECHNOLOGY PHONE OPERATION (IF EQUIPPED)



1. VOLUME button : Raises or lowers speaker volume.
2. CALL button : Places or transfers a call.
3. END button : Rejects or ends a call.

■ What is Bluetooth® wireless technology?

Bluetooth® is a wireless technology that allows multiple devices to be connected in a short range, low-powered devices like hands-free, stereo headset, wireless remote control, etc. For more information, visit the Bluetooth® website at *www.Bluetooth.com*

■ General Features

- This audio system supports Bluetooth® hands-free and stereo-headset features.
  - HANDS-FREE feature: Making or receiving calls wirelessly.
  - STEREO-HEADSET feature: Playing music from cellular phones (that supports A2DP feature) wirelessly.

✻ NOTICE

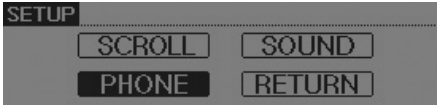
- **The phone must be paired to the system before using Bluetooth® features.**
- **Only one selected (connected) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time.**
- **Some phones are not fully compatible with this system.**

■ Phone Setup

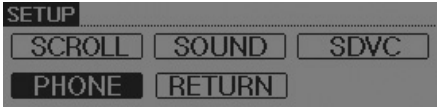
All Bluetooth®-related operations can be performed in PHONE menu.

1) Push the [ENTER(TUNE knob)] button to enter SETUP mode.

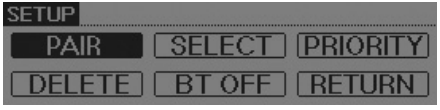
■ **Type A**



■ **Type B**



2) Select “PHONE” item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the knob.



3) Select desired item by rotating the TUNE knob, then push the knob.

• Pairing a phone

Before using Bluetooth® features, the phone must be paired (registered) with the audio system. Up to 5 phones can be paired with the system.

✻ NOTICE

- **The pairing procedure of the phone varies according to each phone model. Before attempting to pair phone, please see your phone's User's Guide for instructions.**
- **Once pairing with the phone is completed, there is no need to pair with that phone again unless the phone is deleted manually from the audio system (refer "Deleting Phone" section) or the vehicle's information is removed from the phone.**

1. Press [ENTER(TUNE knob)] button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "PAIR" in PHONE menu.
3. The audio displays "searching ---- passkey: 0000"
4. Search the Bluetooth® system on your phone .Your phone should display your [vehicle model name] on the Bluetooth® device list. Then attempt pairing on your phone

✻ NOTICE

If the phone is paired with two or more vehicles of the same model, some phones may not handle Bluetooth® devices of that name correctly. In this case, you may need to change the name displayed on your phone.
For example, if the vehicles' name is KMC CAR, you may need to change the name displayed on you phone from KMC_CAR to JOHNS_CAR or KMC CAR_1 to avoid ambiguity.
Refer to your phone User's Guide, or contact your cellular carrier or phone manufacturer for instructions.

• Connecting a phone

When the Bluetooth® system is enabled, the phone previously used is automatically selected and re-connected. If you want to select different phone previously paired, the phone can be selected through "Select Phone" menu.

Only a selected phone can be used with the hands-free system at a time.

1. Press [ENTER(TUNE knob)] button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "SELECT" in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Changing Priority

If several phones are paired with the audio system, the system attempts to connect following order when the Bluetooth® system is enabled:

1) "Priority" checked phone.
2) Previously connected phone
3) Gives up auto connection.

1. Press [ENTER(TUNE knob)] button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then in "PRIORITY" in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

• Turning Bluetooth® wireless technology ON/OFF

Bluetooth® system can be enabled (ON) or disabled (OFF) by this menu.

- If Bluetooth® is disabled, all the commands related to Bluetooth® system prompts whether you wish to turn Bluetooth® ON or not.

1. Press [ENTER(TUNE knob)] button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select "PHONE", then "BT OFF" in PHONE menu.

• Deleting Phone
The paired phone can be deleted.

1. Press [ENTER(TUNE knob)] button to enter SETUP mode.
2. Select “PHONE”, then “DELETE” in PHONE menu.
3. Select desired phone name from the list shown.

■ Receiving a Phone Call

When receiving a phone call, a ringt one is audible from speakers and the audio system changes into telephone mode.
When receiving a phone call, “Incoming” message and incoming phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.

• To Answer a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.
• To Reject a Call:
- Press button on the steering wheel.
• To Adjust Ring Volume:
- Use VOLUME buttons on the steering wheel.
• To Transfer a Call to the Phone(Private Call):
- Press and hold button on the steering wheel until the audio system transfers a call to the phone.

■ Talking on the Phone

When talking on the phone, “Active Calls” message and the other party’s phone number (if available) are displayed on the audio.
• To Mute the Microphone
- Press [MUTE] button on the audio.
• To Finish a Call
- Press button on the steering wheel.

■ Making a Phone Call

A Call Back can be made by pressing button on the steering wheel.
- This is the same function as using the button solely on the cellular phone.

✻ NOTICE

Some phone models require pressing button twice to make a call.

✻ NOTICE

In the following situations, you or the other party may have difficulty hearing each other:

1. **Speaking at the same time, your voice may not reach the other party. (This is not a malfunction.) Speak alternately with the other party on the phone.**
2. **Keep the Bluetooth® volume to a low level. High-level volume may result in distortion and echo.**
3. **When driving on a rough road.**
4. **When driving at high speeds.**
5. **When the window is open.**
6. **When the air conditioning vents are facing the microphone.**
7. **When the sound of the air conditioning fan is loud.**

■ Using the head unit as Bluetooth® wireless technology music

This audio system supports A2DP (Audio Advanced Distribution Profile) and AVRCP(Audio Video Remote Control Profile).
Both profiles are available for listening to the MP3 music via Bluetooth cellular phone supporting above Bluetooth profiles.
To play MP3 music from the Bluetooth cellular phone, press the [AUX] button until “MP3 Play” is displayed on the LCD.
Then try playing music by phone.
When playing music from the Bluetooth cellular phone, the head unit displays MP3 MODE.

✻ NOTICE

- **Not only MP3 files, all the sounds that the phone supports can be heard by the audio system.**
- **The Bluetooth cellular phones shall feature A2DP and AVRCP functions.**
- **Some A2DP and AVRCP Bluetooth cellular phones may not play music through the head unit on first try. Please try the below;**
  i.e : Menu ➡ Filemanager ➡ Music ➡ Option ➡ Play via Bluetooth
- **Please refer to User's Guide of your phone for more.**
  To stop music, try stop playing music from the phone then change the audio mode to other than "MP3 Play" mode (e.g. FM, AM, CD, etc.)

⚠ CAUTION IN USING BLUETOOTH® WIRELESS TECHNOLOGY CELLULAR PHONE

- ***Do not use a cellular phone or perform Bluetooth® settings (e.g. pairing a phone) while driving.***
- ***Some Bluetooth®-enabled phones may not be recognized by the system or fully compatible with the system.***
- ***Before using Bluetooth® related features of the audio system, refer your phone's User's Manual for phone-side Bluetooth® operations.***
- ***The phone must be paired to the audio system to use Bluetooth® related features.***
- ***You will not be able to use the hands-free feature when your phone (in the car) is outside of the cellular service area (e.g. in a tunnel, in a underground, in a mountainous area, etc.).***
- ***If the cellular phone signal is poor or the vehicles interior noise is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.***

(Continued)

(continued)

- ***Do not place the phone near or inside metallic objects, otherwise communications with Bluetooth® system or cellular service stations can be disturbed.***
- ***While a phone is connected through Bluetooth® your phone may discharge quicker than usual for additional Bluetooth®-related operations.***
- ***Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference noise or malfunction to audio system. In this case, store the device in a different location may resolve the situation.***

Before driving / 5-3
Key positions / 5-4
ENGINE START/STOP button / 5-6
Starting the engine / 5-8
Automatic transmission / 5-12
Four wheel drive (4WD) / 5-18
Brake system / 5-28
Locking differential / 5-40
Air leveling system / 5-41
Cruise control system / 5-44
Economical operation / 5-48

Driving your vehicle 5

Special driving conditions / 5-50
Winter driving / 5-54
Trailer Towing / 5-58
Vehicle weight / 5-66

E010000AUN

⚠ WARNING - ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**
  Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.
- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**
  The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Kia dealer.
- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**
  Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the vehicle out.
- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.**
  If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the tailgate open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

BEFORE DRIVING

E020100AUN

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

E020200BUN

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, with the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in section 7, “Maintenance”.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

E020300BHM

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

⚠ WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to “Seat belts” in section 3 for more information on their proper use.

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING - Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, don’t drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

KEY POSITIONS (IF EQUIPPED)

⚠ WARNING

- **When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.**
- **When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.**
- **If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating what may disturb driving such as audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.**



OEN056001

E030100AHM

Illuminated ignition switch

Whenever a front door is opened, the ignition switch will illuminate for your convenience, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on. It will also go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.



OUN036002

Ignition switch position

E030201AUN

LOCK

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft. The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position. When turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key inward at the ACC position and turn the key toward the LOCK position.

E030202AHM

ACC (Accessory)

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operative.

✻ NOTICE

If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

E030203AUN

ON

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started.

Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent battery discharge.

E030204APB

START

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake warning light can be checked in this position.

E030205AHM

⚠ WARNING - Ignition switch

- **Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC while the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never reach for the ignition switch, or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON (IF EQUIPPED)



Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button

E030100AHM

Whenever the front door is opened, the ENGINE START/STOP button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. It will also go off immediately when the theft-alarm system is armed.

ENGINE START/STOP button position

E030701AHM

OFF



Not illuminated

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not changed to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Also, the steering wheel locks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft. It locks when the door is opened or when you pull out the smart key from the smart key holder.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. Try locking the steering wheel again. If the problem is not solved, have it checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

In addition, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

✻ NOTICE

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

⚠ CAUTION

You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion. In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

E030202AHM

ACC(Accessory)



Orange indicator

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.
The steering wheel unlocks and electrical accessories are operational.
If the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

E030203AHM

ON



Green indicator

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.
The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

E030704AHM

START/RUN



Not illuminated

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Normal) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

✻ NOTICE

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine will not start and the button will change in OFF ➔ACC ➔ ON ➔ OFF or ACC order.

E030205AHM

✻ NOTICE

If you leave the ENGINE START/ STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**
- **Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

STARTING THE ENGINE

E040000BUN-EU

⚠ WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots,etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.**
- **Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake padel is released when the rpm is high.**

E040100CHM

Starting the engine with an ignition key (if equipped)

Gasoline engine

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.
   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
3. Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.
4. In extremely cold weather (below -18°C (0°F)) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

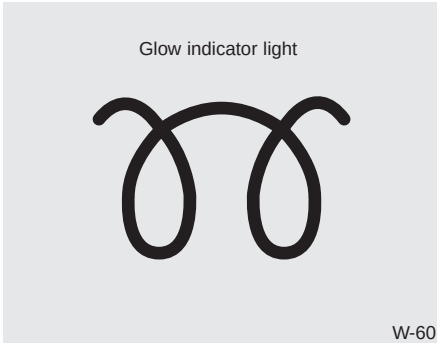
- ***Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before re-engaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.***
- ***Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.***

Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started ***without depressing the accelerator.***

Diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Place the transmission shift lever in P(park). Depress the brake pedal fully.
   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N(neutral) position.



3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to pre-heat the engine. Then the glow indicator light will illuminate.
4. If the glow indicator light goes out, turn the ignition switch to the START position and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition switch once more to the LOCK position for 10 seconds, and then to the ON position, in order to preheat again.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting.
   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning it off.
   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger unit.



E040300CHM

Starting the engine with a smart key (if equipped)

Gasoline engine

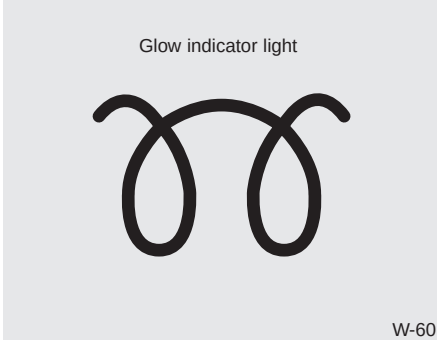
1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied
3. Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park).
4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while depressing the brake pedal.
5. In extremely cold weather (below -18°C (0°F)) or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days, let the engine warm up without depressing the accelerator.

Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started without depressing the accelerator.

Diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park).



W-60

3. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while depressing the brake pedal.
4. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the illuminated glow indicator goes off. (approximately 5 seconds)
5. The engine starts running when the glow indicator goes off.

✻ NOTICE

If the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed once more while the engine is pre-heating, the engine may start.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting.
   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning it off.
   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger unit.

- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.
- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position or above, if any door is opened, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "KEY OUT" indicator will blink or the warning "Key is not in vehicle" will illuminate on the LCD display. And if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for 5 seconds. The indicator or warning will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

⚠ WARNING

The engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.

Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the ENGINE START/STOP button or related parts.

✻ NOTICE

If the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed once more while the engine is pre-heating, the engine may start.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the ENGINE START/STOP button in an attempt to restart the engine.



OHM058002

✻ NOTICE

- **If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by inserting the smart key in the smart key holder. When you pull out the smart key from the smart key holder, press the smart key and pull it out.**

(Continued)

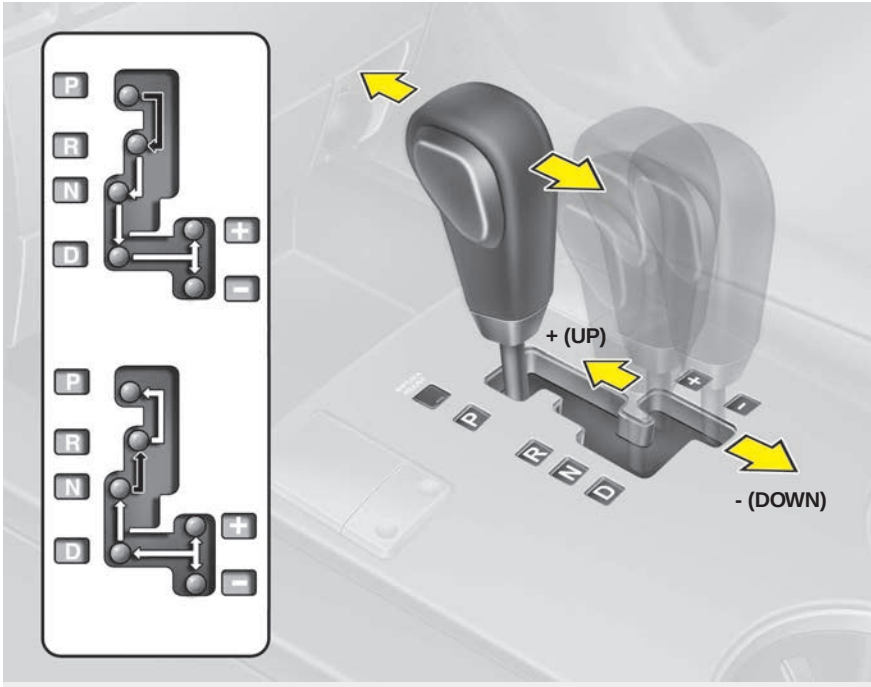
(Continued)

- **When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds while it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.***
- ***Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.***

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



➡ Depress the brake pedal when shifting, if your vehicle is equipped with the shift lock system.

⇨ The shift lever can be shifted freely.

OHM058004L

E060000AEN

E060100CHM

Automatic transmission operation

The automatic transmission has 5 (6 or 8) forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

✻ NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transmission Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

⚠ WARNING - Automatic transmission

- **Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting the shift lever into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.**
- **Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads.**
  The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid damage to your transmission, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.***
- ***When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle with the engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.***
- ***Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.***

E060101BHM

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transmission and prevents the drive wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.**
- **Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

The transmission may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion, except when "Rocking the vehicle" explained in this section.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral).

The engine brake will not work and lead to an accident.

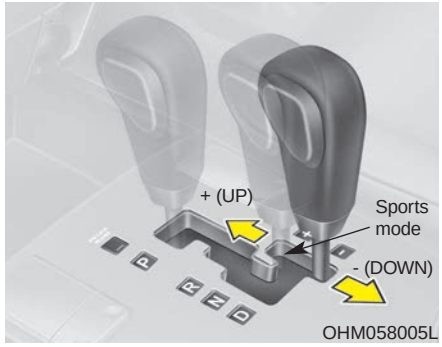
D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 5 (6 or 8) -gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear.

✻ NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Driving).



Sports mode

Whether the vehicle is stopped or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to the D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In sports mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly. In contrast to a manual transmission, the sports mode allows gearshifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

✻ NOTICE

- **In sports mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions. Be cautious to keep the engine speed below the red zone.**
- **In sports mode, only the 5 (6 or 8) forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **In sports mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **In sports mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone, shift points are varied to upshift automatically.**
- **To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.**
- **When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the +(up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd (or 3rd) gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the -(down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.**

E060102AHM

Shift lock system (if equipped)

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

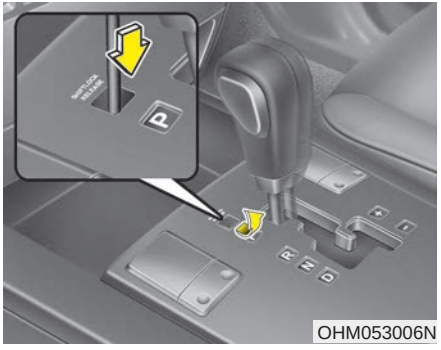
To shift the transmission from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. It is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the vehicle.



OHM053006N

Shift-lock override

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position into the R (Reverse) position even though the brake pedal is depressed, continue depressing the brake pedal, then do the following:

1. Carefully remove the cap covering the shift-lock access hole.
2. Insert a screwdriver into the access hole and press down on the screwdriver.
3. Move the shift lever.
4. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer immediately.

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position. If the ignition switch is in any other position, the key cannot be removed.

E060200AHM

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Losing control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward of backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

E060203AHM

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the service brakes.

FOUR WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) (IF EQUIPPED)

E170000AHM

Engine power can be delivered to all front and rear wheels for maximum traction. 4WD is useful when extra traction is required on road, such as, when driving on slippery, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads. These vehicles are not designed for challenging off-road use. Occasional off-road use such as established unpaved roads and trails are OK. It is always important when traveling off-highway that the driver carefully reduces the speed to a level that does not exceed the safe operating speed for those conditions. In general, off-road conditions provide less traction and braking effectiveness than normal road conditions. The driver must be especially alert to avoid driving on slopes which tilt the vehicle to either side.

These factors must be carefully considered when driving off-road. Keeping the vehicle in contact with the driving surface and under control in these conditions is always the driver's responsibility for the safety of him/herself and his or her passengers.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not select four wheel drive on flat and normal roads.***
- ***Four-wheel driving on flat roads for a long period causes poor fuel economy and noise and it also causes tires to wear faster.***
- ***Four-wheel driving on flat and normal roads can result in a severe binding and chattering condition when turning the steering wheel.***
- ***Four-wheel driving on flat roads for a long period can also cause the differential oil temperature to increase, resulting in damage to parts in the power train.***

⚠ WARNING - Off road driving

This vehicle is designed primarily for on road use although it can operate effectively off road. However, it was not designed to drive in challenging off-road conditions. Driving in conditions that exceed the vehicle's intended design or the driver's experience level may result in severe injury or death.

E170201AHM

Tight corner brake effect

⚠ CAUTION - 4WD

When turning sharply on a paved road at low speed while in four-wheel drive (4L mode for full-time 4WD operation or 4L/4H mode for part-time 4WD operation), steering control will be difficult.

Tight corner brake effect is a unique characteristic of four-wheel drive vehicles caused by the difference in tire rotation at the four wheels and the zero-degree alignment of the front wheels and suspension.

Sharp turns at low speeds should be carried out with caution.

E170800AHM

Part-Time 4WD (if equipped)

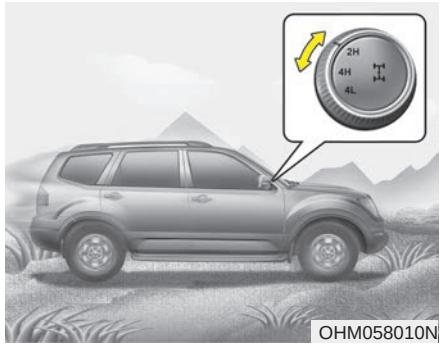
Transfer mode	Shift knob	Indicator light	Description
2H (Rear-wheel drive)		4WD HI 4WD LOW (not illuminated)	This mode is used when driving on normal roads and highway.
4H (High-speed 4-wheel drive)		**4WD HI** (illuminated)	This mode is used when driving on slippery roads such as snowy and rainy roads at normal speed. Maximum speed: 80 km/h (50 mph)
4L (Low-speed 4-wheel drive)		**4WD LOW** (illuminated)	This mode is used when increased traction is required, such as climbing or descending hills, driving off-roads, and towing a vehicle. Maximum speed: 40 km/h (25 mph)

✻ NOTICE

4WD transfer has a time delay for a few seconds until the actual shift is made after turning the transfer shift knob.
When the 4WD transfer mode is shifted, it may cause mechanical noise. It is not a mechanical failure but a normal condition.

⚠ CAUTION

When you stop the vehicle to transfer the shift knob, wait until the corresponding indicator light turns on or off to depart. If the vehicle moves before the transfer is completed, the vehicle may be damaged.



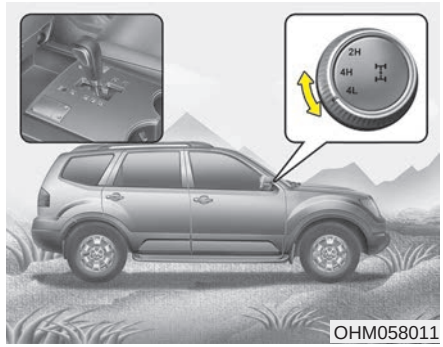
E170802AHM

Part-time 4WD knob operation

2H ↔ 4H

Turn the transfer knob from the 2H mode to 4H mode or 4H mode to 2H mode at the speed below 80 km/h (50 mph). It is not necessary to put the shift lever into the N (Neutral) position. Perform this operation when driving straight. There will be a few seconds of time delay before shifting into the desired mode.

If the weather is extremely cold (-15°C /5°F) and the engine is not heated, transfer from 2H mode to 4H mode when the vehicle is stopped or at low speed.



4H ↔ 4L

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Put the shift lever into the N (Neutral) position.
3. Turn the transfer knob to the 4H or 4L position.
4. Before shifting to other ranges from the N (Neutral) position, wait for the corresponding indicator light to turn on or off in the cluster.

✻ NOTICE

If the mode is not shifted like the previous instructions, it will not transfer into the selected mode and the corresponding indicator light will continuously blink.

⚠ CAUTION - 4WD

- ***Always check the 4WD shift knob and cluster to see if the system has been activated unintentionally.***
- ***Do not speed over 80 km/h (50 mph) in the 4H mode and 40 km/h (25 mph) in the 4L mode.***

E170900AHM

Full-Time 4WD Operation (if equipped)

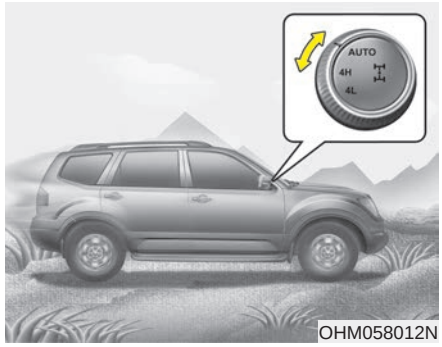
Transfer mode	Shift knob	Indicator light	Description
AUTO (Automatic 4-wheel drive)		4WD HI 4WD LOW (not illuminated)	This mode is used when driving on normal roads and highway. The engine power is distributed to all four wheels automatically without the driver's intervention in accordance with the road conditions and driving conditions.
4H (High-speed 4-wheel drive)		**4WD HI** (illuminated)	This mode is used when driving on slippery roads, such as snowy and rainy roads at normal speed. Maximum speed: 80 km/h (50 mph)
4L (Low-speed 4-wheel drive)		**4WD LOW** (illuminated)	This mode is used when ncreased traction is required, such as climbing or descending hills, driving off-roads, and towing a vehicle. Maximum speed: 40 km/h (25 mph)

✻ NOTICE

4WD transfer has a time delay for a few seconds until the actual shift is made after turning the transfer shift knob.
When the 4WD transfer mode is shifted, it may cause mechanical noise. It is not a mechanical failure but a normal condition.

⚠ CAUTION

When you stop the vehicle to transfer the shift knob, wait until the corresponding indicator light turns on or off to depart. If the vehicle moves before the transfer is completed, the vehicle may be damaged.



OHM058012N

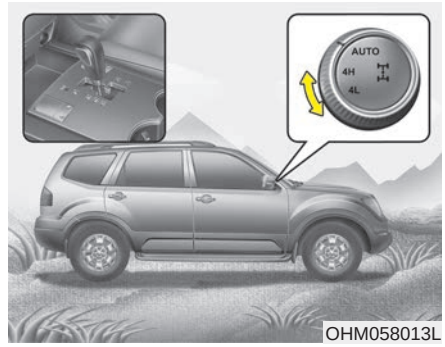
E170902AHM

Full-time 4WD knob operation

AUTO ↔ 4H

Turn the transfer knob from the AUTO mode to 4H mode or 4H mode to AUTO mode at the speed below 80 km/h (50 mph). It is not necessary to put the shift lever into the N (Neutral) position. Perform this operation when driving straight. There will be a few seconds of time delay before shifting into the desired mode.

If the weather is extremely cold (-15°C/5°F) and the engine is not heated, transfer from AUTO mode to 4H mode when the vehicle is stopped or at low speed.



OHM058013L

4H ↔ 4L

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Put the shift lever into the N (Neutral) position.
3. Turn the transfer knob to the 4H or 4L position.
4. Before shifting to other ranges from the N (Neutral) position, wait for the corresponding indicator light to turn on or off in the cluster.

✻ NOTICE

If the mode is not shifted like the previous instructions, it will not transfer into the selected mode and the corresponding indicator light will continuously blink.

⚠ CAUTION - 4WD

- ***Always check the 4WD shift knob and cluster to see if the system has been activated unintentionally.***
- ***Do not speed over 80 km/h (50 mph) in the 4H mode and 40 km/h (25 mph) in the 4L mode.***

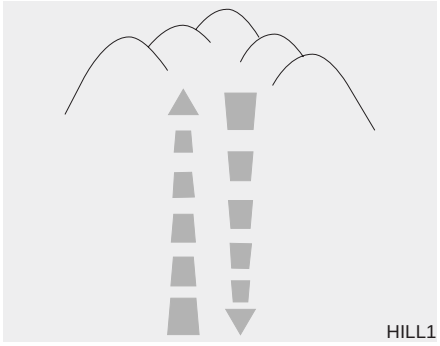
E170300AHM

For safe four-wheel drive operation

⚠ WARNING - Four-wheel driving

The conditions of on-road or off-road that demand four-wheel drive mean all functions of your vehicle are exposed to extreme stress than under normal road conditions. Slow down and be ready for changes in the composition and traction of the surface under your tires. If you have any doubt about the safety of the conditions you are facing, stop and consider the best way to proceed. Do not exceed the ability of yourself or your vehicle to operate safely.

- Do not try to drive in deep standing water or mud since such conditions can stall your engine and clog your exhaust pipes. Do not drive down steep hills since it requires extreme skill to maintain control of the vehicle.



HILL1

- When you are driving up or down hills drive as straight as possible. Use extreme caution in going up or down steep hills, since you may flip your vehicle over depending on the grade, terrain and water/mud conditions.



HILL2

⚠ WARNING - Hills

Driving across the contour of steep hills can be extremely dangerous. This danger can come from slight changes in the wheel angle which can destabilize the vehicle or, even if the vehicle is maintaining stability under power, it can lose that stability if the vehicle stops its forward motion. Your vehicle may roll over without warning and without time for you to correct a mistake that could cause serious injury or death.

- You must consciously take the effort to learn how to corner in a 4WD vehicle. Do not rely on your experience in conventional 2WD vehicles in choosing safe cornering speed in 4WD mode. For starters, you must drive more slowly in 4WD.
- Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

⚠ WARNING - 4WD

Reduce speed when you turn corners. The center of gravity of 4WD vehicles is higher than that of conventional 2WD vehicles, making them more likely to roll over when you turn corners too fast.



OHM058102

⚠ WARNING - Steering wheel

Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering maneuver or from steering wheel rebound due to impact with objects on the ground. You could lose control of the steering wheel.

- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.
- Make sure all passengers are wearing seat belts.

⚠ WARNING - Wind danger

If you are driving in heavy wind, the vehicle's higher center of gravity decreases your steering control capacity and requires you to drive more slowly.

- If you need to drive in the water, stop your vehicle, set your transfer to the 4L mode and drive at less than 8 km/h (5 mph).

⚠ WARNING - Driving through water

Drive slowly. If you are driving too fast in water, the water can get into the engine compartment and wet the ignition system, causing your vehicle to suddenly stop. If this happens and your vehicle is in a tilted position, your vehicle may roll over.

✻ NOTICE

- **Do not drive in water if the level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.**
- **Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Press the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking forces return.**
- **Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud or water (see "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in section 7). Always wash your vehicle thoroughly after off road use, especially cleaning the bottom of the vehicle.**
- **Since the driving torque is always applied to the 4 wheels the performance of the 4WD vehicle is greatly affected by the condition of the tires. Be sure to equip the vehicle with four tires of the same size and type.**
- **A full time four wheel drive vehicle cannot be towed by an ordinary tow truck. Make sure that the vehicle is placed on a flat bed truck for moving.**

⚠ CAUTION - Mud or snow

If one of the front or rear wheels begins to spin in mud, snow, etc. the vehicle can sometimes be driven out by depressing the accelerator pedal further; however avoid running the engine continuously at high rpm because doing so could damage the 4WD system.

E170800AHM

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-slung sports vehicles are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

⚠ WARNING - Rollover

As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

- **Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.**
- **Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles.**
- **A SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.**
- **In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.**

E170400AHM

⚠ WARNING

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Kia for off road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

E170600AEN

⚠ WARNING - Jacked vehicle

While the full-time 4WD vehicle is being raised on a jack, never start the engine or cause the tires to rotate.

There is the danger that rotating tires touching the ground could cause the vehicle to go off the jack and to jump forward.

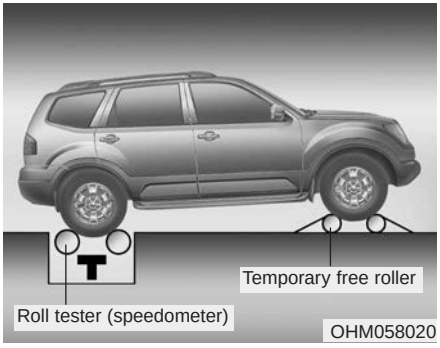
E170700AHM

- Full-time 4WD vehicles must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.
  Part-time 4WD vehicles must be tested on a 2WD roll tester with the transfer shift knob in the 2H position.

✻ NOTICE

Never engage the parking brake while performing these tests.

- A full-time 4WD vehicle should not be tested on a 2WD roll tester. If a 2WD roll tester must be used, perform the following:



1. Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the rear wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the front wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING - Dynamometer testing

Keep away from the front of the vehicle while the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. This is very dangerous as the vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

BRAKE SYSTEM

E070100BUN

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

⚠ WARNING - Brakes

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.**
- **Always, confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you do not check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.**

E070101AUN

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

E070102AHM

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

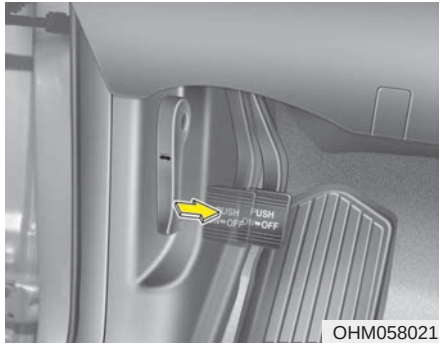
Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.***
- ***Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.***

⚠ WARNING - Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.



OHM058021

Parking brake

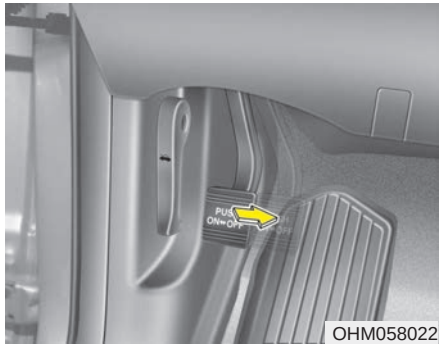
E070201BHM

Applying the parking brake

To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then depress the parking brake pedal down as far as possible. In addition it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on an incline, the shift lever should be in the P (Park) position.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.***
- ***Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and make endanger driving safety.***



E070202AHM

Releasing the parking brake

To release the parking brake, depress the parking brake pedal a second time while applying the foot brake. The pedal will automatically extend to the fully released position. If the parking brake pedal does not release or does not release all the way, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake AND make sure the shift lever is securely positioned in P (Park).**
- **Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**



Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

E070300AHM-EE

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

ABS (or ESP) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for vehicle equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability Program System) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **With tire chains installed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**

The safety features of an ABS (or ESP) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

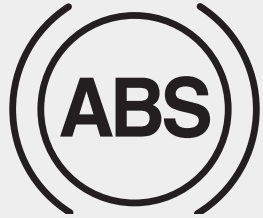
When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation allows the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.



W-78

⚠ CAUTION

- ***If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.***
- ***The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.***

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and have operated your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and stop the engine.***
- ***Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light goes off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. Contact an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.***

✻ NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.

- **Do not pump your brakes!**
- **Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.**



E070500AHM-EE

Electronic stability program (ESP) (If equipped)

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESP checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESP applies the brakes on individual wheels and intervenes with the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast according to the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic stability program (ESP) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESP installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESP will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESP is active.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Program System is functioning properly.

E070501AUN-EE

ESP operation

ESP ON condition



- When the ignition is turned ON, ESP and ESP OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESP is turned on.
- Press the ESP OFF button for at least half a second after turning the ignition ON to turn ESP off. (ESP OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESP on, press the ESP OFF button (ESP OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESP performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating



When the ESP is in operation, ESP indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Program is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or slippery road, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) to increase.

E070502AUN-EE

ESP operation off

ESP OFF state



- To cancel ESP operation, press the ESP OFF button (ESP OFF indicator light illuminates).
- If the ignition switch is turned to LOCK position when ESP is off, ESP remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESP will automatically turn on again.

■ ESP indicator light (blinks / comes on)

ESP

■ ESP OFF indicator light (comes on)

ESP OFF

E070503AHM-EE

Indicator light

When ignition switch is turned ON, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESP system is operating normally.

The ESP indicator light blinks whenever ESP is operating or illuminates when ESP fails to operate.

ESP OFF indicator light comes on when the ESP is turned off with the button.

CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESP system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

WARNING

The Electronic Stability Program system is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESP indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

E070504AEN-EE

ESP OFF usage

When driving

- The ESP turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESP off while driving, press the ESP OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

Never press the ESP OFF button while ESP is operating (ESP indicator light blinks).

If ESP is turned off while ESP is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

✻ NOTICE

- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESP is turned off (ESP OFF light illuminated). If the ESP is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.**
- **Turning the ESP off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.**

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESP OFF button while ESP is operating.

If the ESP is turned off while ESP is operating, the vehicle may go out of control.

To turn ESP off while driving, press the ESP OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

E070505AHM-EE

Hill-start assist control (HAC) (if equipped)

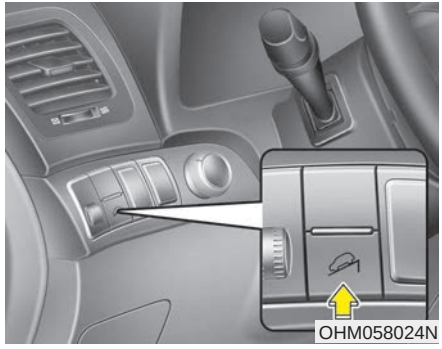
A vehicle has the tendency to slip back on a steep hill when it starts to go after stopping. The Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from slipping back by operating the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds. The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after about 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

The HAC is activated only for about 2 seconds, so when the vehicle is starting off always depress the accelerator pedal.

✻ NOTICE

- **The HAC does not operate when the transmission shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.**
- **The HAC activates even though the ESP is off but it does not activate when the ESP has malfunctioned.**



E070506AHM-EE

Downhill brake control (DBC) (if equipped)

The Downhill Brake Control (DBC) supports the driver come down a steep hill without the driver depressing the brake pedal. It slows down the vehicle under 8 km/h (5mph) and lets the driver concentrate on steering the vehicle.

Mode	Indicator light		Description
	Type A	Type B	
Standby	 illuminated yellow	 illuminated white	Press the DBC button when the vehicle speed is under 40km/h (25mph). The DBC system will turn ON and enter the standby mode. The system does not turn ON if the vehicle speed is over 40km/h (25mph).
Activated	 blinks yellow	 illuminated yellow	In the standby mode, if the vehicle speed is under 35km/h (22mph) while driving down a steep hill, the DBC will activate automatically.
Temporarily deactivated	 illuminated yellow	 illuminated white	In the activated mode, the DBC will temporarily deactivate under the following conditions: • The hill is not steep enough. • The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed. If the above conditions are gone, the DBC will automatically activate again.
OFF	 not illuminated	 not illuminated	The DBC will turn OFF under the following conditions: • The DBC button is pressed again. • The vehicle speed is over 60km/h (38mph).

✻ NOTICE

- **The DBC does not turn ON in the P (Park) position.**
- **The DBC may not activate if the ESP (or BAS) is activated.**
- **Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when the DBC is activated.**
- **The rear stop light comes on when the DBC is activated.**
- **In a very steep hill even though the brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed the DBC may not deactivate.**
- **Always turn OFF the DBC on normal roads. The DBC might activate from the standby mode when abrupt corning or driving through speed bumps.**

⚠ WARNING

If the DBC red indicator light illuminates, the system has overheated or something is wrong. The DBC will not activate. If the DBC red indicator light illuminates even though the DBC system has been cooled enough have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

E070600AHM

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever you leave or park your vehicle, always set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's transmission into the P (Park) position. If the parking brake is not fully engaged, the vehicle may move inadvertently and injure yourself and others.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

- Check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the vehicle is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

  To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

- Don't coast down hills with the vehicle out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the vehicle in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because the brakes might overheat and lose their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, don't let your vehicle creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (Park). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (Park) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

LOCKING DIFFERENTIAL (IF EQUIPPED)

E080000AHM

A locking differential, if equipped, is for the rear wheel differential only. The features of this locking differential are described below:

Just as with a conventional differential, the wheel on one side is allowed to turn at a different speed from the wheel on the other side when the vehicle is cornering. The difference between the locking differential and a conventional differential is that if the wheel on one side of the vehicle loses traction, a greater amount of torque is applied to the rear wheel on the other side to improve traction.

✻ NOTICE

In a stationary position, the LD (Locking Differential) will operate when the difference of the revolution speed between the rear right wheel and the rear left wheel occurs.

The following procedures can be used to confirm that the locking differential is functioning properly:

1. Position the vehicle so that one wheel is on a dry paved surface and the other on ice, snow, mud, etc. Drive the vehicle, and observe the operation of the locking differential. The vehicle should not become stuck if the differential is functioning properly.
2. Depress the accelerator pedal gradually, and then when traction is good, depress it forcefully. If the vehicle accelerates well, the differential is functioning properly.

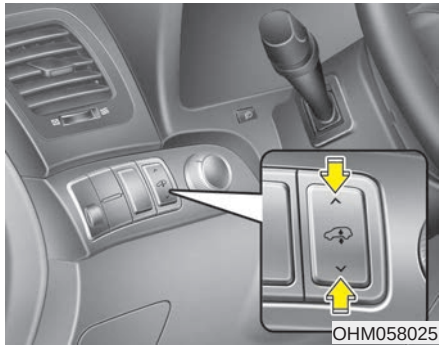
✻ NOTICE

Usually a locking differential will operate and release automatically but occasionally it may not release automatically. At this time you will feel the tire is dragged when you are driving or cornering. You can release it manually by slightly turning the steering wheel right and left while the vehicle is moving slowly.

⚠ CAUTION

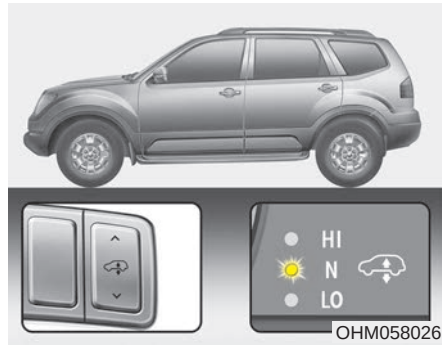
- ***Never start the engine with the gearshift lever placed in the forward or reverse while one of the rear wheels is jacked up and the other in contact with the ground; doing so may cause the vehicle to jump forward.***
- ***If one of the rear wheels begins to spin in mud, snow, etc., the vehicle can sometimes be driven out by depressing the accelerator pedal further; however, avoid running the engine continuously at high rpm because doing so could damage the locking differential.***

AIR LEVELING SYSTEM (ALS) (IF EQUIPPED)



E180000AHM

The Air Leveling System improves driving stability and riding comfort with continuous maintenance of vehicle height regardless of the load and number of passengers. The rear height is controlled automatically and manually into three modes; Ordinary driving mode (N), Off road driving mode (HI) and Loading mode (LO).

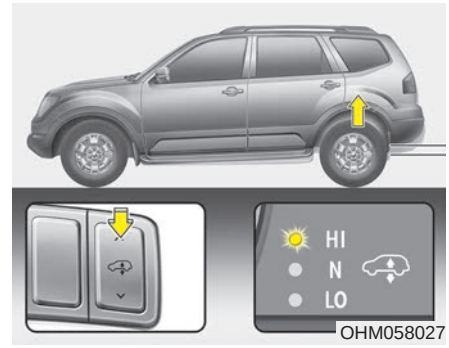


E180100AHM

N (Normal) - Ordinary driving mode

The normal height of the vehicle is maintained.

The indicator on the cluster will illuminate at N (Normal).



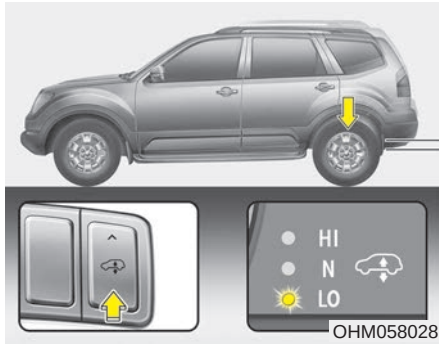
E180200AHM

HI (High) - Off road driving mode

The rear part of the vehicle is lifted to drive on rough roads such as off-roads.

With the engine running press the top part of the switch. The HI (High) mode activates only when the vehicle is not moving or the speed is less than 35 km/h (22mph). The indicator blinks when the system is adjusting itself to the HI (High) mode. When the adjustment is completed (about 40mm (2 in.) raised) the indicator on the cluster will illuminate at HI (High).

To go to the N (Normal) mode, press the bottom part of the switch. Also, if the vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (38mph) or drives over 10 seconds at the speed of about 45 km/h (28mph), the vehicle will lower itself to the N (Normal) mode.



E180200AHM

LO (Low) - Loading mode

The rear part of the vehicle is lowered to make it easy to load or unload cargo.

With the engine running press the bottom part of the switch. The LO (Low) mode activates only when the vehicle is not moving. The indicator blinks when the system is adjusting itself to the LO (Low) mode. When the adjustment is completed (about 40mm (2 in.) lowered) the indicator on the cluster will illuminate at LO (Low).

To go to the N (Normal) mode, press the top part of the switch. Also, if the vehicle speed is over 2 km/h (1 mph), the vehicle will lift itself to the N (Normal) mode.

✻ NOTICE

The ALS will adjust the rear height of the vehicle according to the load and number of passengers when the ignition switch is in the ON position or when the engine is on.

⚠ CAUTION

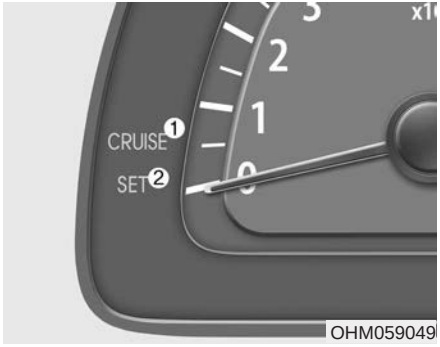
- *Always check if there is anything under the rear part of the vehicle before adjusting the ALS.*
- *There may be noise heard while the ALS is adjusting the height to a mode.*
- *Do not turn off the engine or press the switch to another mode while the ALS is adjusting to the mode selected.*
- *Do not activate the ALS when the air filter of the compressor has been submerged.*
- *Inspect or replace the ALS air filter and air spring according to the maintenance schedule.*
- *Do not drive the vehicle when the air spring is damaged or airless. Have the vehicle towed with all the wheels lifted from the ground.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer if all the lights of the ALS indicator is illuminated.*
- *All the lights of the ALS indicator can be illuminated when the vehicle was parked with one side of the vehicle lifted or when one side of the vehicle was lifted with a jack. When this happens, take the vehicle to a level ground, and turn off the engine. The ALS will operate normally when the engine is turned on again.*

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



1. CRUISE indicator
2. SET indicator

E090000BHM

The cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without pressing the accelerator pedal.

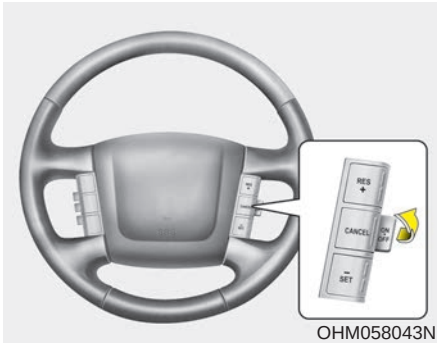
This system is designed to function above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

⚠ WARNING

- **If the cruise control is left on (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated), the cruise control can be switched on accidentally. Keep the cruise control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the cruise control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.**
- **Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.**
- **Be careful when driving downhill using the cruise control system, which may increase the vehicle speed.**

✻ NOTICE

- **During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. The delay is normal.**
- **To activate cruise control, depress the brake pedal at least once after turning the ignition switch to the ON position or starting the engine. This is to check if the brake switch which is important part to cancel cruise control is in normal condition.**



OHM058043N

E090100AHM

To set cruise control speed:

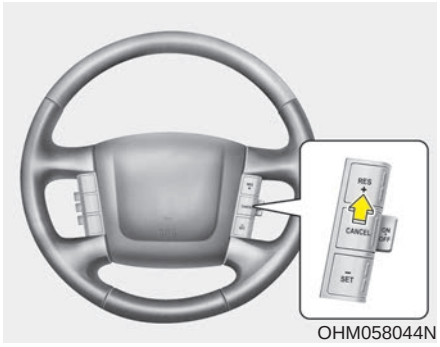
1. Pull the CRUISE ON-OFF switch on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 40 km/h (25 mph).



OHM058046N

3. Push the -/SET switch, and release it at the desired speed. The SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. Release the accelerator at the same time. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going downhill.



OHM058044N

E090200BHM

To increase cruise control set speed:

Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the RES/+ switch and hold it. Your vehicle will accelerate. Release the switch at the speed you want.
- Push the RES/+ switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) each time the RES/+ switch is operated in this manner.



OHM058046N

E090300BHM

To decrease the cruising speed:

Follow either of these procedures:

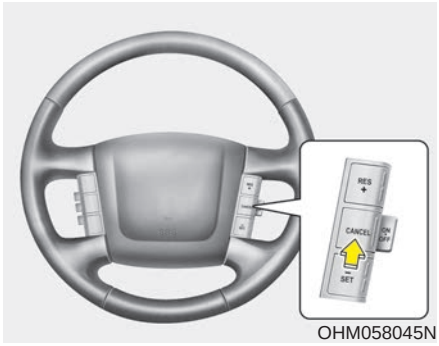
- Push the -/SET switch and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.
- Push the -/SET switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) each time the -/SET switch is operated in this manner.

E090400AUN

To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.



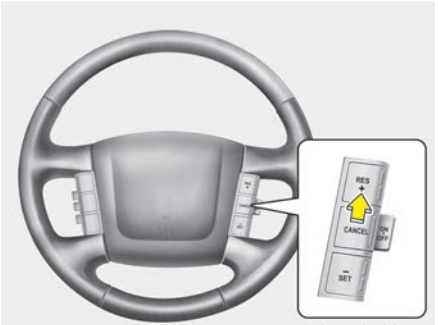
OHM058045N

E090500AHM

To cancel cruise control, do one of the following:

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Shift into N (Neutral) with an automatic transmission.
- Push the CANCEL switch located on the steering wheel.
- Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 15 km/h (9 mph).
- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

Each of these actions will cancel cruise control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to resume cruise control operation, push the RES/+ switch located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed.



OHM058044N

E090600AHM

To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph):

If any method other than the CRUISE ON-OFF switch was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when the RES/+ switch is pushed.

It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

E090700AHM

To turn cruise control off, do one of the following:

- Pull the CRUISE ON-OFF switch (the CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off).
- Turn the ignition off.

Both of these actions will cancel the cruise control operation. If you want to resume the cruise control operation, repeat the steps provided in "To set cruise control speed" on the previous page.

ECONOMICAL OPERATION

E100000AHM

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many kilometers (miles) you can get from a liter (gallon) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to the traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your vehicle in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your vehicle in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. If you drive your vehicle in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see section 7 for details).
- Keep your vehicle clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the vehicle. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.

- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in a very high gear resulting in engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speed.
- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, have an authorized Kia dealer perform scheduled inspections and maintenance.

⚠ WARNING - Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition while driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS


1VQA3002

E110100AHM

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

⚠ WARNING - ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING - Downshifting

Downshifting with an automatic transmission, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

E110200BHM

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your driving wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transmission.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine overheating, transmission damage or failure, and tire damage.

⚠ WARNING - Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to overheat which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

✻ NOTICE

The ESP system (if equipped) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward of backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.


OUN056051

E110300AUN

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.


OCM053010

E110400AUN

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.

- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

E110500AUN

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving off-road

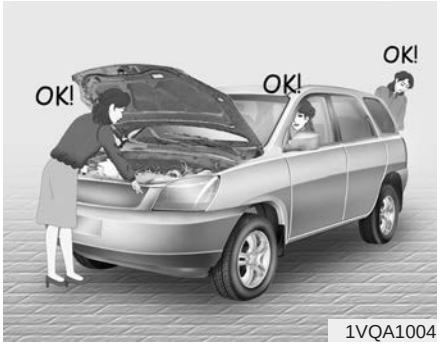
Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

E110600AUN

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.



1VQA1004

E110700AHM

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

✻ NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

⚠ WARNING

- **Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check tires for proper inflation before driving. For proper tire pressures, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 8.**
- **Driving on tires with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tire tread before driving your vehicle. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 7.**

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both the engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

WINTER DRIVING



E120000ASA

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

E120100AUN

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

✻ NOTICE

Tire chains are not legal in all countries. Check the country laws before fitting tire chains.

E120101AUN

Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

⚠ WARNING - Snow tire size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.



E120102AHM

Tire chains

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 15 mm (0.59 in). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

When using tire chains, install them on the rear tires only.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tire. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.***
- ***Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.***

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

⚠ WARNING - Mounting chains

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

⚠ WARNING - Tire chains

- **The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.**
- **Do not exceed 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.***
- ***Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.***

E120200AUN

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

E120300AUN

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 7. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorized Kia dealer or a service station.

E120400BUN

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

E120500AUN

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

E120600AUN

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

E120700AUN

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized Kia dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

E120800AHM

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear shift lever in P (Park) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

E120900AUN

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

E121000ASA

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

TRAILER TOWING (IF EQUIPPED)

If you are considering towing with your vehicle, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Ask an authorized Kia dealer for further details before towing.

⚠ WARNING - Towing a trailer

If you don't use the correct equipment and drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well - or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.

⚠ WARNING - Weight limits

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

✻ NOTICE - For Europe

- **The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15% and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 100kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.**
- **When a vehicle of category M1 is towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) and increase the tire inflation pressure by at least 0.2 bar.**

⚠ CAUTION

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, you should read the information in “Weight of the trailer” that appears later in this section.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transmission, wheel assemblies, and tires are forced to work harder against the load of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads. This additional burden generates extra heat. The trailer also considerably adds wind resistance, increasing pulling requirements.

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch.

  If you do not seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Kia trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized Kia dealer.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

- Do not tap into your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING - Trailer brakes

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness. An authorized Kia dealer can assist you in installing the wiring harness.

Driving on grades

⚠ WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an automatic transmission, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimize heat build up and extend the life of your transmission.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.***
- ***You must decide the driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.***

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if unexpectedly roll down hill.

⚠ WARNING - Parking on a hill

Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death, should the trailer break loose.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
2. Shift the vehicle to P (Park) for an automatic transmission.
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes, reapply the parking brake and shift the vehicle to P (Park) for automatic transmission.
7. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set.

If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. With the automatic transmission in P (Park), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
   - Start your engine;
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, automatic transmission fluid, mission lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

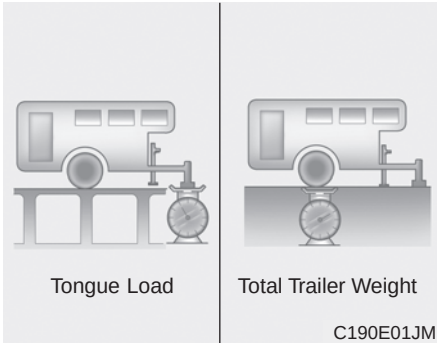
⚠ CAUTION

- ***Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the A/C and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.***
- ***When towing, check the transmission fluid more frequently.***
- ***If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.***

If you do decide to pull a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

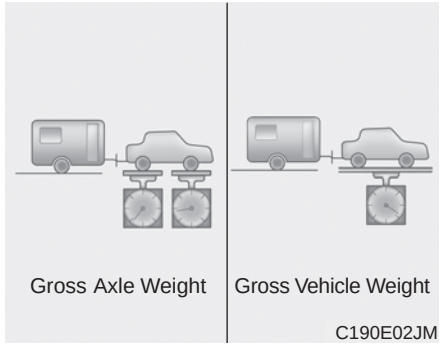
- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your car during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.
- When towing a trailer, be sure to consult an authorized Kia dealer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h / 60 mph).
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.



Weight of the trailer

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.



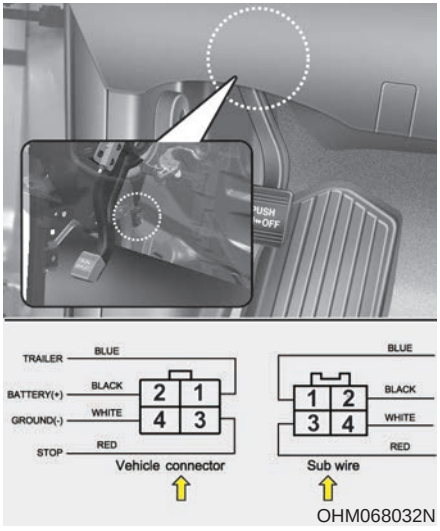
Weight of the trailer tongue

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible. After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING - Trailer

- **Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.**
- **Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.**
- **An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.**



Service connector for towing brake controller (if equipped)

1 : Trailer brake (blue)
2 : Battery(+) (black)
3 : Stop light (red)
4 : Ground(-) (white)

A service connector is equipped in your vehicle for the towing brake controller as shown. Link the connector to the towing brake controller with the sub wire harness stored in the glove box. The detailed explanation of the sub wire harness circuit is shown in the picture. Be sure to position the towing brake controller where it does not interfere with the driver from operating the pedal.

We recommend that the sub wire harness be stored in the glove box when it is not in use.

Trailer light connector (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a wire harness stored in the rear end underbody. Use it to connect and operate the trailer lights. However, the trailer lights must comply with federal, state/provincial and local regulations. See your local recreational vehicle dealer or rental agency for the correct type of wiring and relays for your trailer. Check for correct operation of the turn signals, tail, back-up and stop lights each time you hitch up. Direct splicing may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction of your lights.

VEHICLE WEIGHT

E160000AUN

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle and/or trailer, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

E160100AUN

Base curb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

E160200AUN

Vehicle curb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

E160300AUN

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

E160400AUN

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

E160500AUN

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.
The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

E160600AUN

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

E160700AUN

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

E160800AHM

Overloading

⚠ WARNING - Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or damage the vehicle. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

Road warning / 6-2
In case of an emergency while driving / 6-2
If the engine will not start / 6-3
Emergency starting / 6-4
If the engine overheats / 6-6
If you have a flat tire / 6-7
Towing / 6-16
Emergency commodity / 6-20

What to do in an emergency 6

ROAD WARNING



F010100ASA

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

F020100AUN-EU

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.

F020200AHM

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transmission in P (Park).

3. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from the traffic.
4. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

F020300APB

If the engine stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact an authorized Kia dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

F030100AHM

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your vehicle has an automatic transmission, be sure the gear shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the parking brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

⚠ WARNING

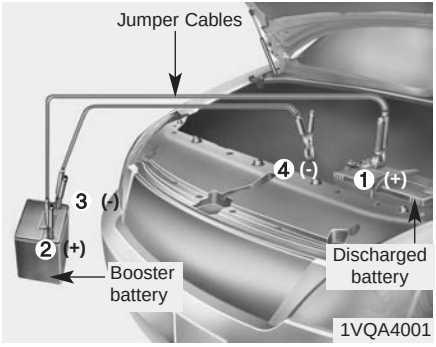
If the engine does not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to overload and create a fire.

F030200AHM

If the engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check the fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, call an authorized Kia dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

EMERGENCY STARTING



F040000AUN

Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

F040100BHM

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING - Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Battery

- **Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.**
  If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- **Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.**
- **Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.**
- **The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.**

F040101AHM

Jump starting procedure

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to come in contact.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).

   Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ CAUTION - Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, you should have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

F040200AHM-EU

Push-starting

Vehicles equipped with automatic transmission cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

F050000BHM

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you will experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine will probably be too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the gear shift lever in P (Park) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

⚠ WARNING

While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to be blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.***

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE



F070100AEN

Jack and tools

The jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment. Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

(1) Jack handle

(2) Jack

(3) Wheel lug nut wrench

F070101CHM

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

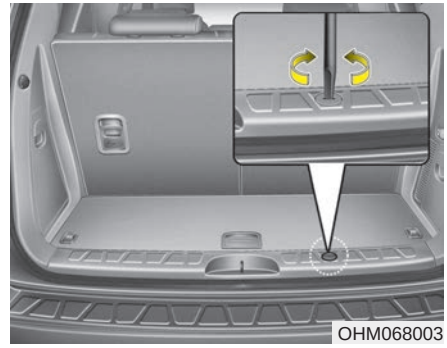
⚠ WARNING - Changing tires

- **Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.**
- **Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on a firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm, level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.**
- **The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.**
- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.**


OHM068003

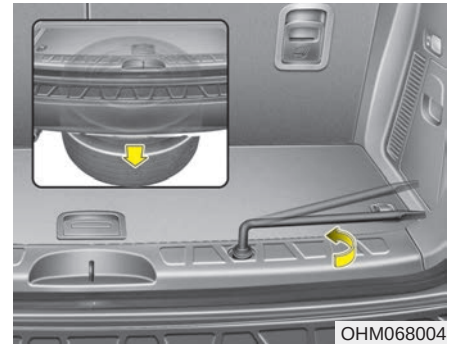
F070200AHM

Removing and storing the spare tire

Your spare tire is stored underneath your vehicle, directly below the cargo area.

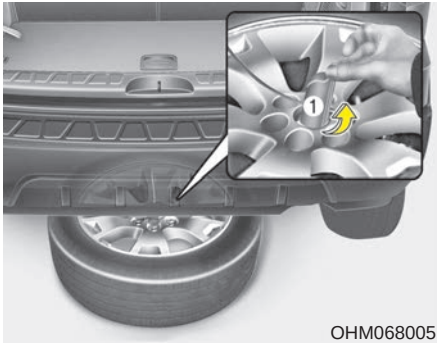
To remove the spare tire:

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Find the plastic hex bolt cover and remove the cover.


OHM068004

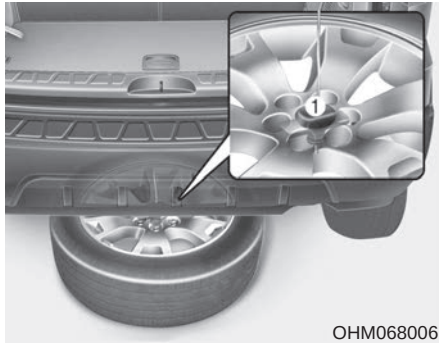
3. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to loosen the bolt enough to lower the spare tire.

   Turn the wrench counterclockwise until the spare tire reaches the ground.



OHM068005

4. After the spare tire reaches the ground, continue to turn the wrench counterclockwise, and draw the spare tire outside. Never rotate the wrench excessively, otherwise the spare tire carrier may be damaged.
5. Remove the retainer (1) from the center of the spare tire.



OHM068006

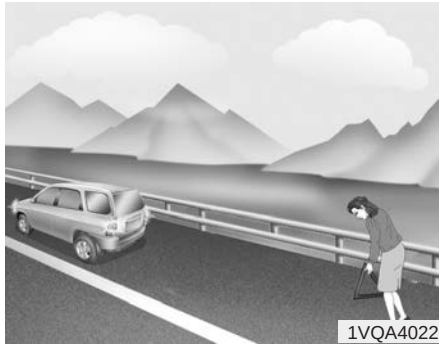
To store the spare tire:

1. Lay the tire on the ground with the valve stem facing up.
2. Place the wheel under the vehicle and install the retainer (1) through the wheel center.
3. Turn the wrench clockwise until it clicks.

⚠ WARNING

Ensure the spare tire retainer is properly aligned with the center of the spare tire to prevent the spare tire from “rattling”.

Otherwise, it may cause the spare tire to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.


1VQA4022

F070300BHM

Changing tires

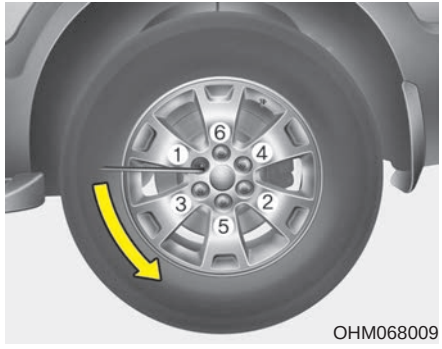
1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park).
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.



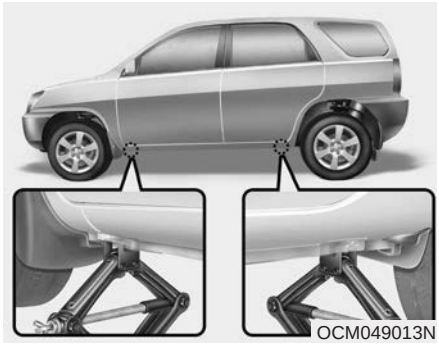
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite from the jack position.

⚠ WARNING - Changing a tire

- **To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.**
- **We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be blocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.**



6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.


OCM049013N

7. Place the jack at the front or rear jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

⚠ WARNING - Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.


OCM054012

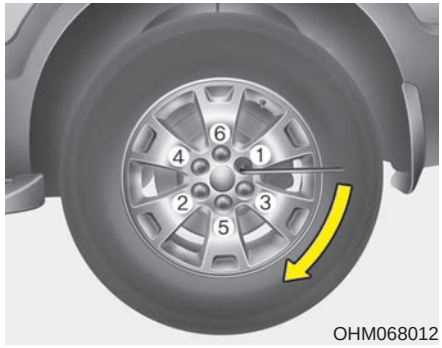
8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

⚠ WARNING

- **Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury.**
- **Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If the contact of the mounting surface between the wheel and hub is not good, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.**

10. To install the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.



OHM068012

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every nut following the numerical sequence shown in the image until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have an authorized Kia dealer tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

9~11 kg·m (65~79 lb·ft)

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting the tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, dust and dirt may get into the tire valve and air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed the wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING - Inadequate spare tire pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to “Tires and wheels” in section 8.

F070301AHM

Important - use of compact spare tire (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tire. This compact spare tire takes up less space than a regular-size tire. This tire is smaller than a conventional tire and is designed for temporary use only.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tire and rim at the first opportunity.***
- ***The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tire in use at the same time.***

⚠ WARNING

The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as is possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).

✻ NOTICE

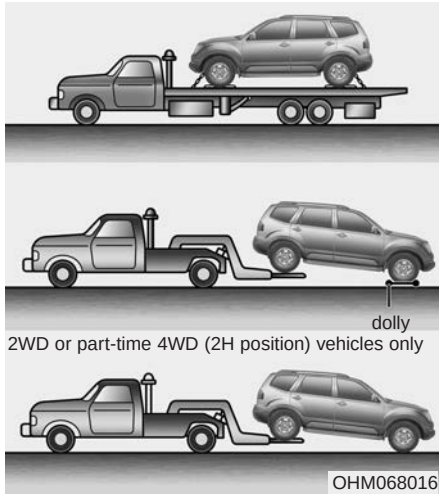
Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

When using a compact spare tire, observe the following precautions:

- Under no circumstances should you exceed 80 km/h (50 mph); a higher speed could damage the tire.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tire could result in tire failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.

- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The compact spare tire should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

TOWING



2WD or part-time 4WD (2H position) vehicles only

F080100AHM-EE

Towing service

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

On full-time 4WD vehicles, your vehicle must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.

⚠ CAUTION

The full-time 4WD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transmission or the 4WD system.

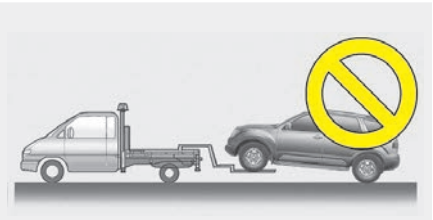
On 2WD or part-time 4WD (2H position) vehicles, it is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the rear wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the rear wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the rear of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the front.



OHM068017



OHM068018

⚠ CAUTION

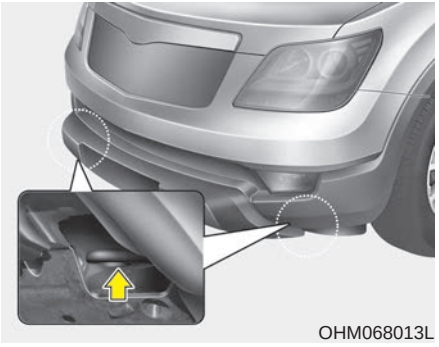
- ***Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.***
- ***Do not tow the vehicle forward with the rear wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.***

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

1. Set the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the transmission shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. For part-time 4WD vehicle, set the transfer shift knob to 2H.
4. Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

Failure to place the transmission shift lever in N (Neutral) and the transfer shift knob for part-time 4WD operation to 2H may cause internal damage to the transmission.



OHM068013L

F080300AHM

Emergency towing

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

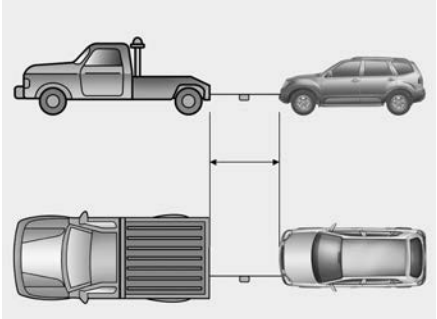
- ***Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.***
- ***Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.***
- ***Only use a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.***

- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- **Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**
- **If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. Contact an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**



OHM068019

- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loose during towing.

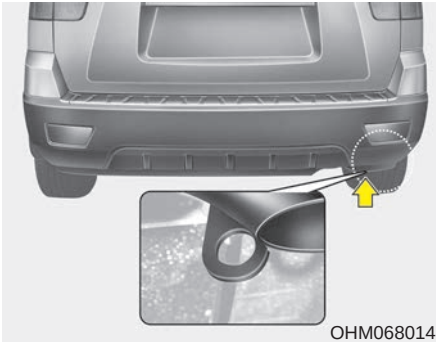
F080301AHM

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the ignition switch to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transmission shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking bake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than usual since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.

CAUTION - Automatic transmission

- ***If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transmission is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.***
- ***To avoid serious damage to the automatic transmission, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing.***
- ***Before towing, check the automatic transmission fluid leak under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission fluid is leaking, a flatbed equipment or towing dolly must be used.***



OHM068014

F080400AHM

Tie-down hook (for flatbed towing)

WARNING

Do not use the hooks under the rear of the vehicle for towing purposes. These hooks are designed ONLY for transport tie-down. If the tie-down hooks are used for towing, the tie-down hooks or rear bumper will be damaged and this could lead to serious injury.

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

F110000AUN

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

F110100ASA

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, take the following steps carefully.

1. Pull the pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle toward the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

F110200AUN

First aid kit

There are some items such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape and etc. in the kit to give first aid to an injured person.

F110300AUN

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to any problems.

F110400AHM

Tire pressure gauge (If equipped)

Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a few pounds of air periodically and it is not usually a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps;

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will escape as you begin and more will escape if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to know whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressures to the specified pressure. Refer to “Tires and wheels” in section 8.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

Engine compartment / 7-2
Maintenance services / 7-4
Owner maintenance / 7-6
Scheduled maintenance service / 7-8
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items / 7-15
Engine oil / 7-18
Engine coolant / 7-19
Brake fluid / 7-22
Power steering fluid / 7-23
Washer fluid / 7-24
Parking brake / 7-24
Fuel filter / 7-25
Air cleaner / 7-26
Climate control air filter / 7-27
Wiper blades / 7-29
Battery / 7-32
Tires and wheels / 7-35

Maintenance 7

Fuses / 7-45
Light bulbs / 7-55
Appearance care / 7-62
Emission control system / 7-68

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ **Gasoline Engine (3.8L)**



■ **Gasoline Engine (4.6L)**



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Negative battery terminal
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Radiator cap
9. Engine oil dipstick
10. Power steering fluid reservoir
11. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OHM018005N/OHM018004N

■ **Diesel Engine (3.0L)**



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Fuel filter
4. Brake fluid reservoir
5. Air cleaner
6. Fuse box
7. Negative battery terminal
8. Positive battery terminal
9. Radiator cap
10. Engine oil dipstick
11. Power steering fluid reservoir
12. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OHM013003

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

G020000AHM

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Should you have any doubts concerning the inspection or servicing of your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have an authorized Kia dealer perform this work.

An authorized Kia dealer has factory trained technicians and genuine Kia parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized Kia dealer.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

G020100AUN

Owner's responsibility

✻ NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty & Maintenance book.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer. An authorized Kia dealer meets Kia's high service quality standards and receives technical support from Kia in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

G020200BUN

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

As explained earlier in this section, several procedures can be done only by an authorized Kia dealer with special tools.

✻ NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have it done by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Maintenance work

- **Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by an authorized Kia dealer.**
- **Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury.**

  Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover (if equipped) or fuel related parts.***
- ***When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***Do not drive long time with the engine cover (if equipped) removed.***
- ***When checking the engine room, do not go near fire.***

  Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause fire.
- ***Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery "-" terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.***
- ***When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat head (-) driver, be careful not to damage the cover.***
- ***Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.***

G020300AHM

Engine compartment precautions (Diesel engine)

- The piezo injector operates at high voltage (maximum 200v). Therefore, the following accidents may occur.
  - Direct contact with the injector or injector wiring may cause electric shock or damage your muscle or nerve system.
  - The electromagnetic wave from the operating injector may cause the artificial heart pacemaker to malfunction.
- Follow the safety tips provided below, when you are checking the engine room while the engine is running.
  - Do not touch the injector, injector wirings, and the engine computer while the engine is running.
  - Do not remove the injector connector while the engine is running.
  - People using pacemakers must not go near the engine while the engine is starting or running.

⚠ WARNING - Diesel Engine

Never work on the injection system with the engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off the engine. High-pressure pump, rail, injectors and high-pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People using pacemakers should not move more than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while the engine is running, since the high currents in the electronic engine control system produce considerable magnetic fields.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

G030000AHM

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized Kia dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

G030101AHM

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

G030102AHM

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the automatic transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

G030103AHM

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

G030104AHM

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

G030105AHM

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Check the power steering fluid level.
- Inspect and lubricate the automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

G040000AHM

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are being used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After 96 months or 120,000 km (80,000 miles) continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

G040100EHM-EE

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

MAINTENANCE ITEM / MAINTENANCE INTERVALS			Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
		Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
		Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Drive belts		Gasoline		I		I		I		I
		Diesel	At first, inspect at 80,000 km (50,000 miles) or 48 months after that, every inspect 20,000 km (12,500 miles) or 12 months							
Engine oil and engine oil filter *1	Gasoline	Except Middle East	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
		For Middle East	Replace every 10,000 km (6,250 miles) or 12 months *2							
	Diesel	For Europe	Replace every 20,000 km (12,500 miles) or 12 months							
		Except Europe	Replace every 10,000 km (6,200 miles) or 12 months							
Fuel additives *3	Gasoline	For Europe	Add every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
		Except Europe	Add every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months							
Air cleaner filter	For China, India, Middle East		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Except China, India, Middle East		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace. R : Replace or change.

*1 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*2 : Driving in summer season temperature over 40 °C (104 °F - SAUDI, UAE, OMAN, KUWAIT, BAHRAIN, QATAR, IRAN, YEMEN ETC) or driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h) must conform the severe driving condition.

*3 : If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized Kia dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE ITEM / MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Spark plugs	Gasoline	Replace every 165,000 km (110,000 miles) or 120 months *4							
Valve clearance (3.8L) *5	Gasoline	Inspect every 96,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months *6							
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap			I		I		I		I
Fuel tank air filter	Gasoline	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Vacuum and crankcase ventilation hoses	Gasoline			I			I		
Fuel filter	Gasoline				R				R
Fuel filter cartridge *7	Diesel		R		R		R		R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling system		Inspect “Coolant level and leak” every day Inspect “Water pump” when replacing the drive belt or timing belt							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*4 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*5 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. An authorized Kia dealer should perform the operation.

*6 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*7 : If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the European standards EN590, replace it more frequently.
Consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles×1,000	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
	Km×1,000	**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Engine coolant *[8]	For Europe	At first, replace at 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months: after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months *[9]							
	Except Europe	At first, replace every 200,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months: after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months *[9]							
Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
All electrical systems			I		I		I		I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal			I		I		I		I
Parking brake			I		I		I		I
Brake fluid		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Power steering fluid and hoses		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*[8] : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*[9] : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE ITEM / MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Automatic transmission fluid	Gasoline				I				I
	Diesel	No service, No check							
Transfer case oil (4WD) *[10]					I				I
Front and rear differential oil *[10]		Inspect every 20,000 km (12,500 miles) and replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) *[11]							
Propeller shaft			I		I		I		I
Air leveling system air filter (if equipped)		Replace every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 36 months							
Air leveling system air spring (if equipped)		Inspect every 20,000 km (15,000 miles) or 12 months							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace. R : Replace or change.

*[10] : Transfer case oil and differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

*[11] : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

G040200DHM-EE

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.
Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

MAINTENANCE ITEM			Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Gasoline	Except Middle East	R	Every 7,500 km (4,600 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
		For Middle East		Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
	Diesel	For Europe	R	Every 10,000 km (6,200 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, E, F, G, H, I, J, K
		Except Europe		Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter			R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs	Gasoline		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	B, H
Front and rear differential oil			R	Every 20,000 km (12,500 miles)	C, E, G, I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots			I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Propeller shaft			I	Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months	C, E
Front suspension ball joints			I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

MAINTENANCE ITEM		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, H
Climate control air filter (if equipped)		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Automatic transmission fluid	For Europe	R	Every 90,000 km (56,250 miles)	A, C, E, F, G, I
	Except Europe		Every 100,000 km (60,000 miles)	

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.
B : Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.
C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads.
D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E : Driving in sandy areas
F : More than 50 % driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F)
G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads.
H : Towing a trailer or using a camper on roof rack.
I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
J : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
K : Frequently driving in stop and go condition

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

G050100AHM

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

G050200BUN

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

G050300AUN

Fuel filter (cartridge)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by an authorized Kia dealer.

G050400AHM

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have an authorized Kia dealer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

⚠ WARNING - Diesel only

Never work on the injection system with the engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off the engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopps. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People using pacemakers should not more move than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while the engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

G050600AUN

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

G050700AUN

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

G050800AUN

Air cleaner filter

A Genuine Kia air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

G050900BUN

Spark plugs (for gasoline engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

⚠ WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

G051000AHM

Valve clearance (for 3.8L gasoline engine)

Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. An authorized Kia dealer should perform the operation.

G051100AHM

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

G051200AUN

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)

Automatic transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

But in severe conditions, the fluid should be changed at an authorized Kia dealer in accordance to the scheduled maintenance at the beginning of this chapter.

✻ NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid color is basically red.
As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid will begin to look darker.
It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed color.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transmission fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

G051500AUN

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

G051600AHM

Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

G051700AUN

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake pedal and cables.

G051900BUN

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend to refer to the Kia web site.

(**http://brakemanual.kia.co.kr**)

G052100AUN

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

G052200AUN

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

G052300AEN

Power steering pump, belt and hoses

Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt (or drive belt) for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oiliness and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

G052400AUN

Drive shafts and boots

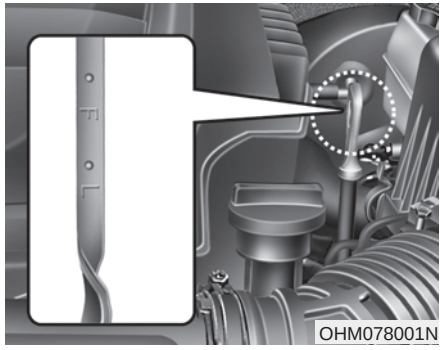
Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

G052500AUN

Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL



OHM078001N

G060100CHM

Checking the engine oil level

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

⚠ WARNING - Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

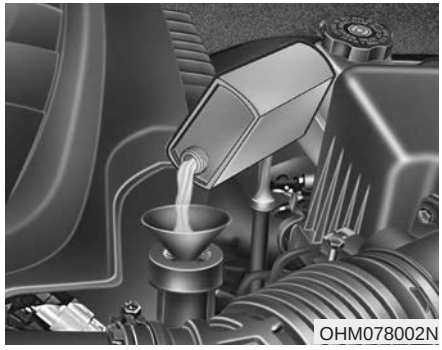
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.***
- ***Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.***
- ***When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.***

⚠ CAUTION - Diesel engine

Overfilling the engine oil may cause severe dieseling due to churning effect. It may lead to engine damage accompanied with abrupt engine speed increment, combustion noise and white smoke emission.


OHM078002N

If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

G060200ASA

Changing the engine oil and filter

Have engine oil and filter changed by an authorized Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause skin irritation or cancer if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

G070000BHM

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.***
- ***When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.***

G070100BFD

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING



Removing radiator cap

- **Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage. Also, hot coolant or steam could cause serious personal injury.**
- **Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system.**

  When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

(Continued)

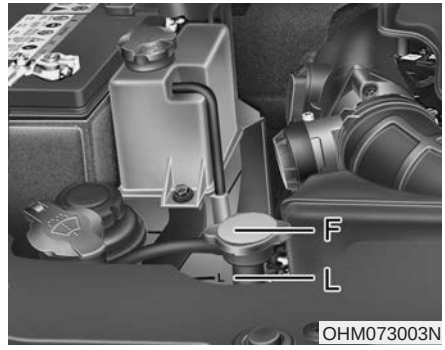
(Continued)

- **Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.**

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F and L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough specified coolant to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to F, but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, see an authorized Kia dealer for a cooling system inspection.

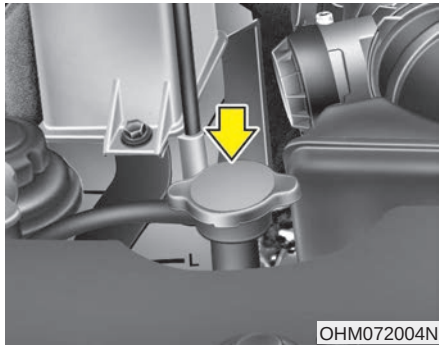
G070101BHM

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40



⚠ WARNING



Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

G070200AHM

Changing the coolant

Have the coolant changed by an authorized Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

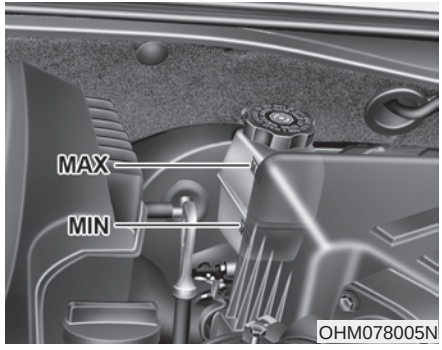
⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage the paint and body trim.**

BRAKE FLUID



G080100AHM

Checking the brake fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, have the brake system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING - Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, the vehicle should be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

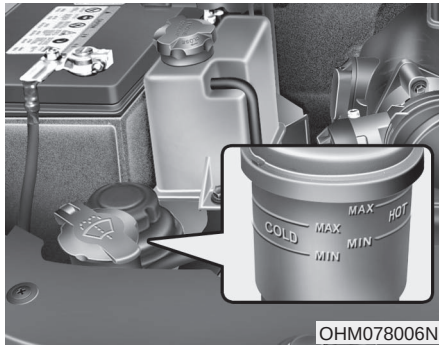
⚠ WARNING - Brake fluid

When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

POWER STEERING FLUID



G090100AHM

Checking the power steering fluid level

With the vehicle on level ground, check the fluid level in the power steering reservoir periodically. The fluid should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir at the normal temperature.

Before adding power steering fluid, thoroughly clean the area around the reservoir cap to prevent power steering fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level.

✻ NOTICE

Check that the fluid level is in the "HOT" range on the reservoir. If the fluid is cold, check that it is in the "COLD" range.

In the event the power steering system requires frequent addition of fluid, the vehicle should be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid damage to the power steering pump, do not operate the vehicle for prolonged periods with a low power steering fluid level.***
- ***Never start the engine when the reservoir tank is empty.***
- ***When adding fluid, be careful that dirt does not get into the tank.***
- ***Too little fluid can result in increased steering effort and/or noise from the power steering system.***
- ***The use of the non-specified fluid could reduce the effectiveness of the power steering system and cause damage to it.***

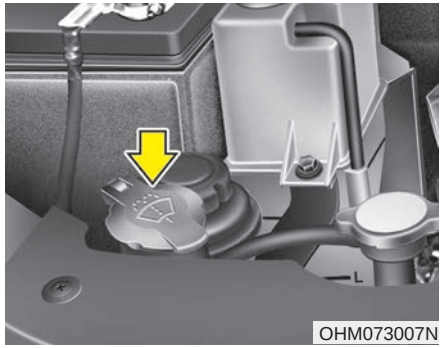
Use only the specified power steering fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

G090200AEN

Checking the power steering hose

Check the connections for oil leaks, damage and twists in the power steering hose before driving.

WASHER FLUID



G120100AUN

Checking the washer fluid level

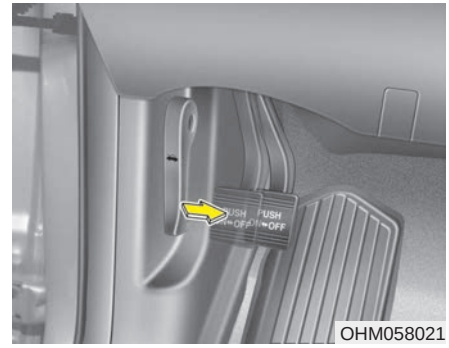
The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.**
- **Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

PARKING BRAKE



G140100AHM

Checking the parking brake

Check whether the stroke is within specification when the parking brake pedal is depressed with 20 kg (44 lb, 196N) of force. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, have the parking brake adjusted by an authorized Kia dealer.

Stroke : 4~5 notch

FUEL FILTER (FOR DIESEL)

G150100AHM

Draining water from the fuel filter

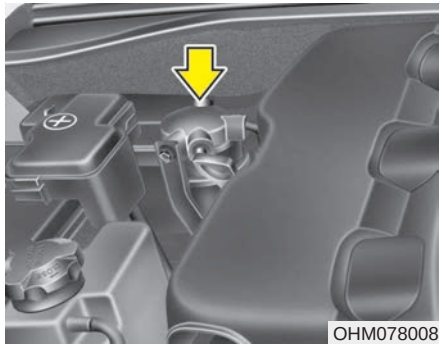
The fuel filter for diesel engine plays an important role of separating water from fuel and accumulating the water in its bottom.

If water accumulates in the fuel filter, the warning light comes on when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

⚠ CAUTION

If the water accumulated in the fuel filter is not drained at proper times, damages to the major parts such as the fuel system can be caused by water permeation in the fuel filter.

- Place a water trap under the fuel filter.
- Loosen the drain plug and drain water.
- After water is drained, securely tighten the drain plug.
- After starting the engine, check to make certain the fuel filter warning light is off.



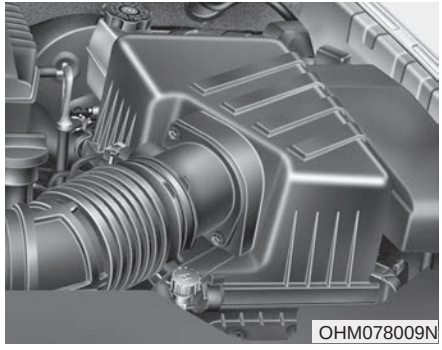
G150200AUN

Fuel filter cartridge replacement

✻ NOTICE

When replacing the fuel filter cartridge, use Kia genuine parts.

AIR CLEANER



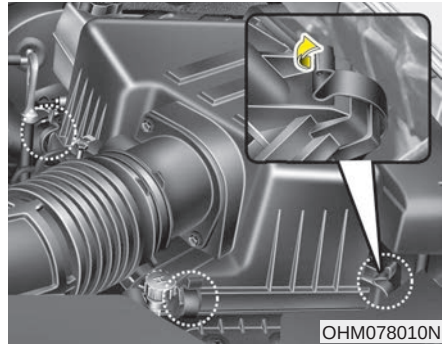
G160100AAM

Filter replacement

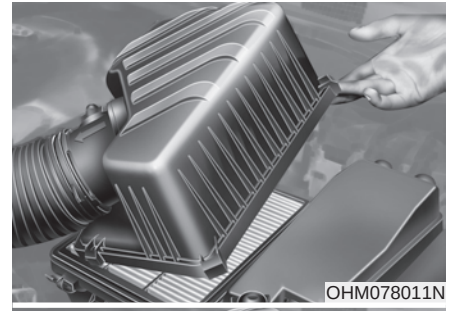
It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.

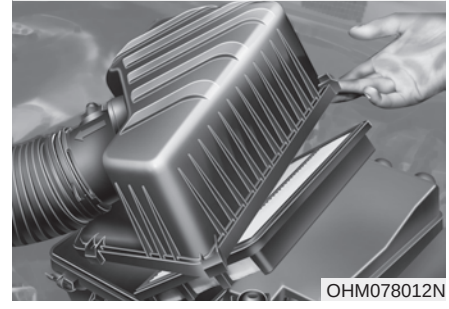
You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

Clean the filter by using compressed air.



1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.





2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this section.)

⚠ CAUTION

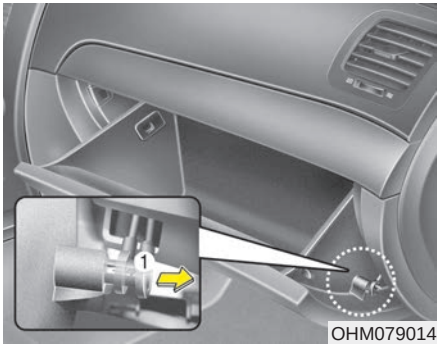
- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.***
- ***When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.***
- ***Use a Kia genuine part. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the air flow sensor or turbocharger.***

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (IF EQUIPPED)

G170100BEN

Filter inspection

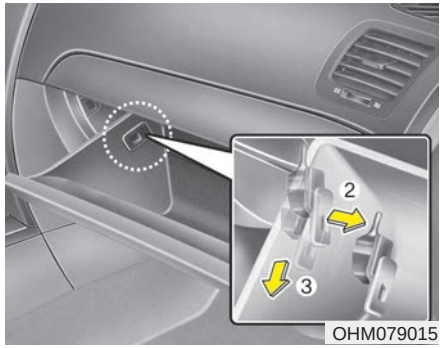
The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.



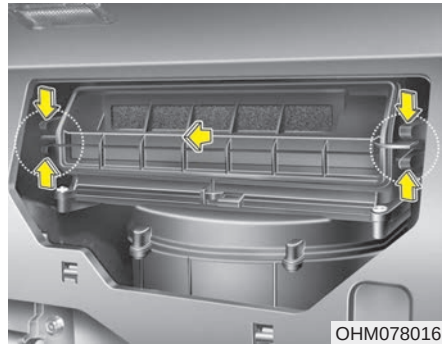
G170200AEN

Filter replacement

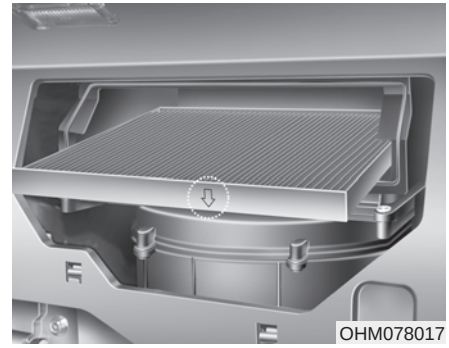
1. Open the glove box and remove the support rod (1).



2. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides to allow the glove box to hang freely on the hinges.



3. Remove the climate control air filter case by pulling out both sides of the cover.

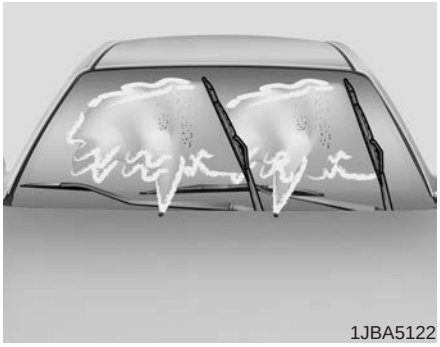


4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

✻ NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES



G180100AUN

Blade inspection

✻ NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

G180200AUN

Blade replacement

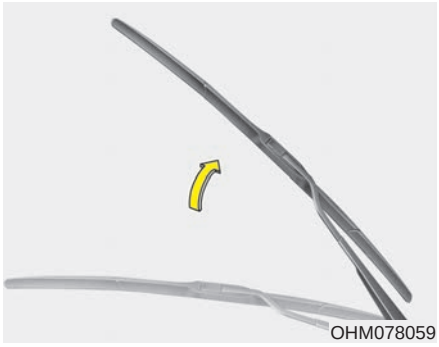
When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.



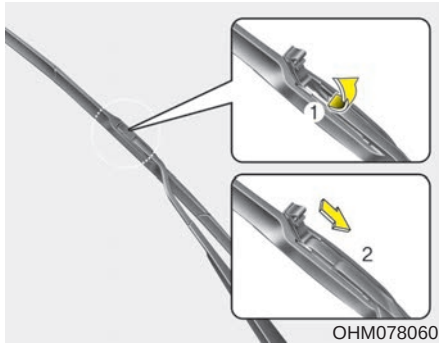
G180201AHM

Front windshield wiper blade

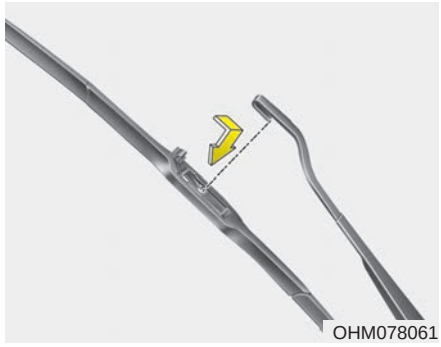
1. Raise the wiper arm.

⚠ CAUTION

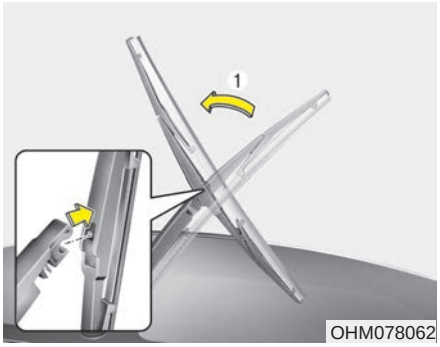
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



2. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.



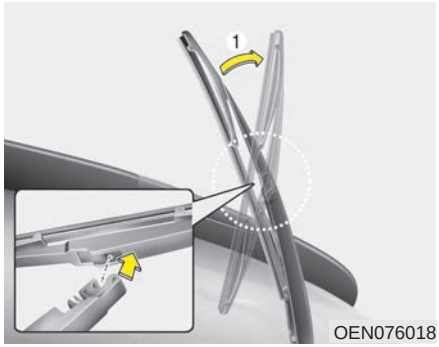
3. Install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.



G180202AHM

Rear window wiper blade

1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.



2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have an authorized Kia dealer replace the wiper blade.

BATTERY



G190100DHM

For best battery service

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

✻ NOTICE

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. After then ensure that tighten the cell caps. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Battery dangers



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

(Continued)

(Continued)

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.**

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

■ Example



OJD072039

❊ The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Battery capacity label (see the example)

1. CMF60L-BCI : The Kia model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah(20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 440A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

G190200AUN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING - Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.**
- **Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.**
  1. **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
  2. **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
  3. **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.**

G190300AHM

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See section 4)
- Sunroof (See section 4)
- Driver position memory system (See section 4)
- Trip computer (See section 4)
- Climate control system (See section 4)
- Clock (See section 4)
- Audio (See section 4)

TIRES AND WHEELS

G200100AUN

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

G200200AUN

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold Tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure, refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.


OHM088005N

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Tire underinflation

Severe underinflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.***

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.***
- ***Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.***

⚠ WARNING - Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- ***Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (1 mile) since startup.)***
- ***Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.***
- ***Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.***
- ***Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.***

G200300AUN

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more. Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

G200301AUN

How to check

Use a good quality gage to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gage. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

G200400AUN

Tire rotation

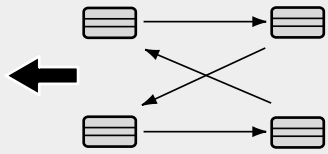
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

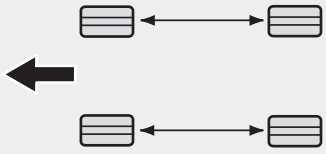
Refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.

Without a spare tire



S2BLA790A

Directional tires (if equipped)



CBGQ0707A

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

✻ NOTICE

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire (if equipped) for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.**

G200500AUN

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.



G200600BHM

Tire replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing the tires, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 1,000 km(620miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates while driving, the tire is out of balance. Align the tire balance. If the problem is not solved, we recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Replacing tires

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.**
- **Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.**
- **Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.**
- **The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tire size affects wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESP (Electronic Stability Program) (if equipped) to work irregularly.**

G200601AUN

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

G200700AUN

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

G200800AHM

Tire traction

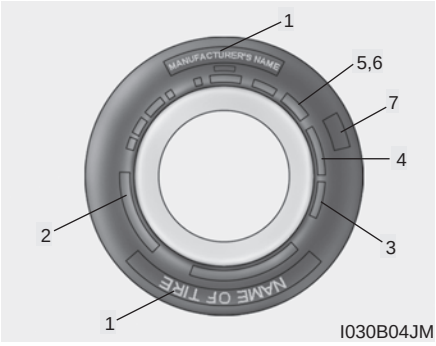
Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

G200900AUN

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.



G201000AUN

Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

G201001AUN

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

G201002AHM

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P245/70R17 108T

P - Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking).

245 - Tire width in millimeters.

70 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

17 - Rim diameter in inches.

108 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

T - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.0JX17

7.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

17 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
Z	Above 240 km/h (149 mph)

G201003AHM

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1613 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2013.

⚠ WARNING - Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tires be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

G1201004AEN

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

G201005AUN

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

G201006AUN

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

G2010007AHM

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING - Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

⚠ CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- ***When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.***
- ***When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.***

(Continued)

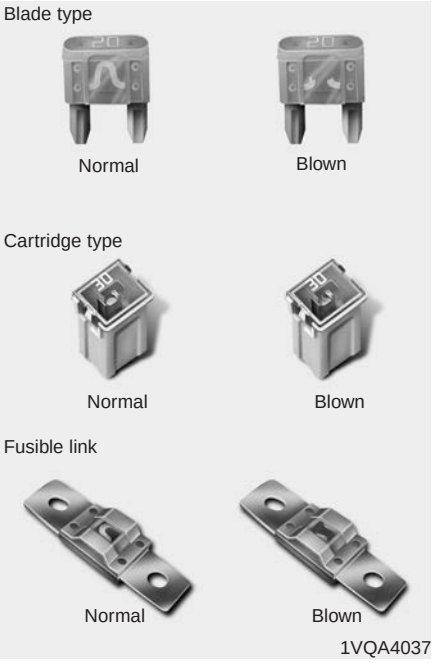
(Continued)

- ***If the tire is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tire condition or contact an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000km.***

⚠ CAUTION

- ***It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.***
- ***If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.***
- ***You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.***

FUSES



G210000CHM

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 5 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the others in the engine compartment and luggage compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and fusible link for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING - Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

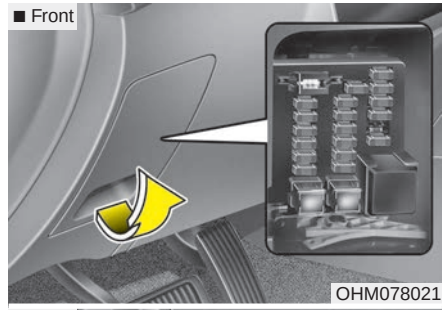
✻ NOTICE

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

⚠ CAUTION

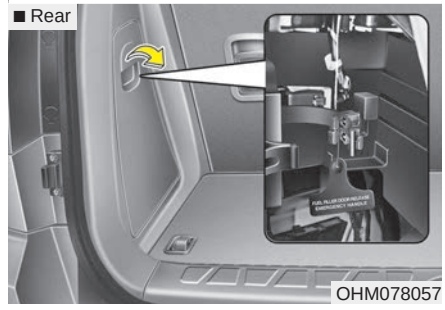
- ***When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.***
- ***Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult with an authorized Kia dealer.***
- ***Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.***

■ Front



OHM078021

■ Rear

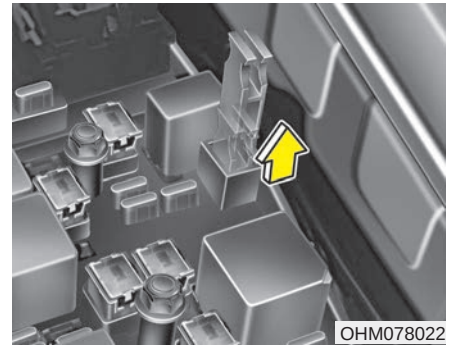


OHM078057

G210100AHM

Inner panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.



OHM078022

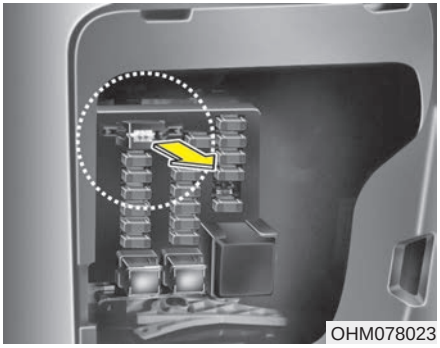
3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the main fuse box in the engine compartment.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.

   Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panel (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.



G210101AHM

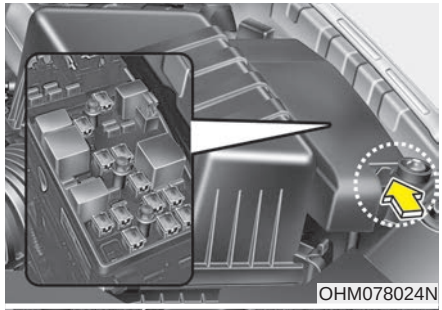
Memory fuse (SHUNT connector)

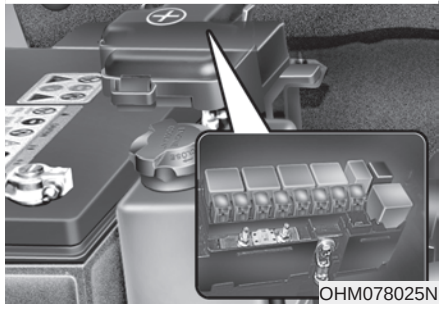
Your vehicle is equipped with a memory fuse (SHUNT connector) to prevent battery discharge if your vehicle is parked without being operated for prolonged periods. Use the following procedures before parking the vehicle for prolonged periods.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Turn off the headlights and tail lights.
3. Open the driver's side panel cover and pull out the memory fuse (SHUNT connector).

✻ NOTICE

- **If the memory fuse is pulled out from the fuse panel, the warning chime, audio, clock and interior lamps, etc., will not operate. Some items must be reset after replacement. Refer to "Battery" in this section.**
- **Even though the memory fuse is pulled out, the battery can still be discharged by operation of the headlights or other electrical devices.**


OHM078024N


OHM078025N

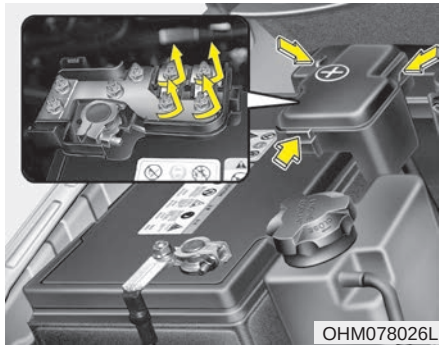
G210200AHM

Engine compartment fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.


OHM078026L

G210201AUN

Main fuse

If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

✻ NOTICE

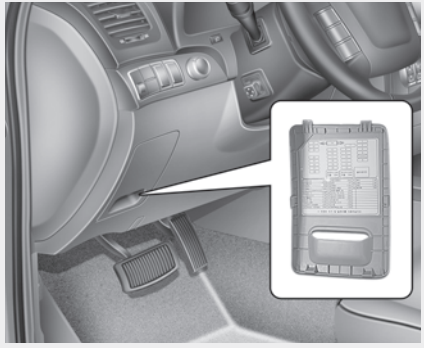
If the main fuse is blown, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

G210300BHM

Fuse/relay panel description

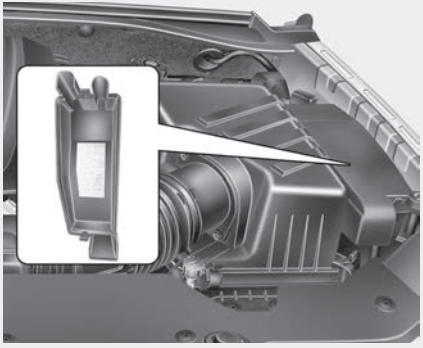
Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

Inner fuse panel

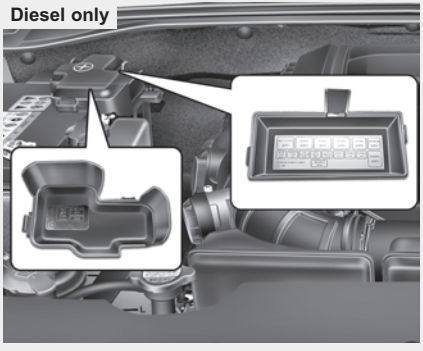




Engine compartment fuse panel



Diesel only



OHM078027/OHM078043/OHM078028N/OHM078029N

✻ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Inner fuse panel (Instrument panel)

Description	Fuse rating	Protected component
AUDIO	15A	Audio, Rear Monitor
MEMORY	7.5A	Front A/C Control Module, Rear A/C Control Module, Instrument Cluster(IND.), RF Receiver, FAM, RAM, Driver Door Module, Assistant Door Module, Tilt & Telescopic Module, IMS Control Module
S/TILT & TELE	20A	Tilt & Telescopic Module
IG2-1	7.5A	Front A/C Control Module, Incar Temperature Sensor, PDM, Multifunction Switch(Wiper/Washer), Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer Module, Front Blower Relay, Electronic Chrome Mirror, Rear Blower Relay
IG2-2	7.5A	Rear A/C Control Module, Driver Door Module, FAM, Assistant Door Module, Tilt & Telescopic Module, IMS Control Module
SMART KEY	7.5A	Start Stop Button Switch, PDM, Smart Key Control Module, Fob Holder
ROOM	7.5A	Electronic Chrome Mirror, Map Lamp, Vanity Lamp Switch LH/RH, Front/Rear A/C Control Module, Center Room Lamp, Rear Room Lamp
KEY LOCK	7.5A	Sport Mode Switch
ILLUMI	7.5A	IPM
RR S/WARMER	20A	Rear Seat Warmer Relay
FRT S/WARMER	20A	Driver Seat Warmer Module, Passenger Seat Warmer Module
SUNROOF	25A	Sunroof Module
PEDAL	15A	Adjustable Pedal Relay
F/PWR OUTLET	15A	Front Power Outlet
PASS P/SEAT	20A	Passenger Power Seat Switch
DRIVER P/SEAT	30A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Lumbar Support Switch, IMS Control Module
ACC	7.5A	Audio, Front A/C Control Module, Smart Key Control Module, PDM
TPMS	7.5A	Data Link Connector, Multipurpose Check Connector

Description	Fuse rating	Protected component
FRT CIGAR	15A	Cigarette Lighter
START	7.5A	Burglar Alarm Relay, Start Relay
AIR BAG IND.	7.5A	Instrument Cluster(Air Bag IND.)
ABS	7.5A	ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module, DBC Relay, Steering Angle Sensor, Crash Pad Switch LH
IGN 1	7.5A	PDM, Rheostat, Instrument Cluster(MICOM), Smart Key Control Module, Multifunction Switch(Cruise Remocon), Smart Key Control Module, Generator, Air Suspension Control Module, Rear Parking Assist Control Module, Rear Parking Assist Buzzer
ENG	7.5A	Multipurpose Check Connector, ECM, TCM, Front Wiper Motor, 4WD ECM, Stop Lamp Switch
AIR BAG	15A	SRS Control Module
DDM	30A	Driver Door Module, Driver Safety Power Window Motor
ADM	30A	Assistant Door Module, Passenger Safety Power Window Motor

Inner fuse panel (Luggage compartment)

FUSE	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
RR DEFOG	25A	RR Defog Relay, Rear Defogger (+)
T/G POWER LATCH	30A	Tail Gate Control Module
RR WIPER	15A	Rear Wiper Motor Relay (+), Rear Wiper Motor
DOOR LOCK	15A	Rear Door Lock Actuator LH/RH, Rear Door Lock/Unlock Relay
CTR P/OUT	15A	Console Power Outlet
RR P/OUT	15A	Rear Power Outlet
FUEL DR	15A	Fuel Door Relay, Fuel Filler Door Actuator
RR P/WIN-LH	20A	Rear Power Window Relay LH(UP/DH), Rear Power Window Motor LH
RR P/WIN-RH	20A	Rear Power Window Relay RH(UP/DH), Rear Power Window Motor RH
LUGGAGE	7.5A	Luggage Lamp
AMP	30A	AMP

Engine compartment main fuse panel

Description	Fuse rating	Protected component
FRT/RR WASHER	10A	Front/Rear Washer Motor Relay, Washer Motor
STOP LAMP	20A	Stop Lamp Switch, DBC Relay
KEY SW 1	25A	Ignition Switch, PDM Relay Box(IG1 Relay , ACC Relay)
STOP SIGNAL	7.5A	ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module, ECM, Smart Key Control Module
A/C COMP	7.5A	A/C Comp Relay
FRT DEICER	15A	Front Deicer Relay
HORN	15A	Horn Relay
ECU 1	10A	ECM, Mass Air Flow Sensor, Immobilizer Module, A/C Comp Relay
O2 DN	10A	Oxygen Sensor #3,#4
ECU 2	15A	Oil Control Valve, ECM, Variable Intake Manifold Valve, Purge Control Solenoid Valve
O2 UP	10A	Oxygen Sensor #1,#2
IGN COIL	20A	Ignition Coil #1~6, Condenser #1,#2
INJECTOR	15A	ECM, Injector #1~#6
P/TRAIN	7.5A	ECM, Main Relay, Relay Box (Burglar Horn Relay)
FUEL PUMP	15A	Fuel Pump Relay
ATM	15A	TCM
A/SUSP	15A	Air Suspension Control Module
B/A HORN	10A	Relay Box (Burglar Horn Relay)

Description	Fuse rating	Protected component
ABS 2	40A	ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module
ABS 1	40A	ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module
PDM	20A	PDM
FRT WIPER	30A	Front Wiper ON Relay, Front Wiper HI/LO Relay
KEY SW 2	30A	Start Relay #1, Ignition Switch, PDM Relay Box(IG2 Relay)
RAM 1	50A	RAM(CTR P/OUT FUSE 15A, RR P/OUT FUSE 15A, FUEL DR FUSE 15A, RR P/WIN-LH FUSE 20A, RR P/WIN-RH FUSE 20A, LUGGAGE FUSE 7.5A)
RAM 2	50A	RAM(RR DEFOG FUSE 25A, T/G POWER LATCH FUSIBLE LINK 30A, DOOR LOCK FUSE 15A, RR WIPER FUSE 15A)
RAM 3	50A	RAM(AMP FUSIBLE LIMK 30A)
IPM 1	50A	IPM(ILLUMI FUSE 7.5A, DDM FUSIBLE LINK 30A, FRT S/WARMER FUSE 20A, OBD-II FUSE 7.5A, SUNROOF FUSE 25A, KEY LOCK FUSE 7.5A)
IPM 2	50A	IPM(ADM FUSIBLE LINK 30A, F/PWR OUTLET FUSE 15A, PEDAL FUSE 15A, S/TILT & TELE FUSE 20A)
IPM 3	50A	IPM(MEMORY FUSE 7.5A, DRIVER P/SEAT FUSE 30A, PASS P/SEAT FUSE 20A, RR S/WARMER FUSE 20A, ROOM FUSE 7.5A, AUDIO FUSE 15A)
4WD	30A	4WD ECM

Engine compartment sub fuse panel

FUSIBLE LINK	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
C/FAN LOW	30A	C/Fan Low Relay
E/BRAKE	30A	(Not Used)
FRONT BLOWER	40A	Front Blower Relay
REAR BLOWER	30A	Rear Blower Relay
C/FAN HI	60A	C/Fan Hi Relay
AIR SUSPENSION	40A	Air Suspension Relay

LIGHT BULBS

G220000AHM

⚠ WARNING - Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ CAUTION

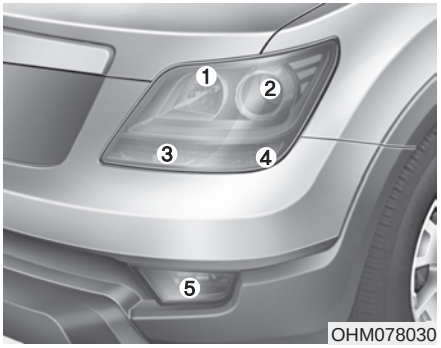
Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

⚠ CAUTION

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult an authorized Kia dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

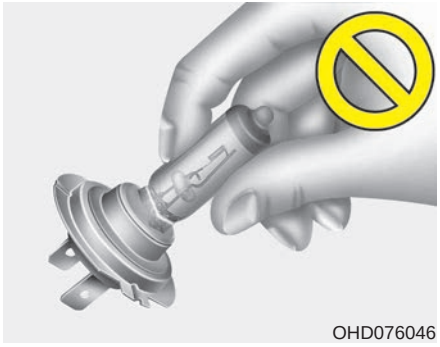
After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.



G220100AHM-EE

Headlight, position light, turn signal light, front fog light bulb replacement

(1) Headlight (High)
(2) Headlight (Low)
(3) Front turn signal light
(4) Position light
(5) Front fog light (if equipped)


OHD076046

G220101BUN

Headlight bulb

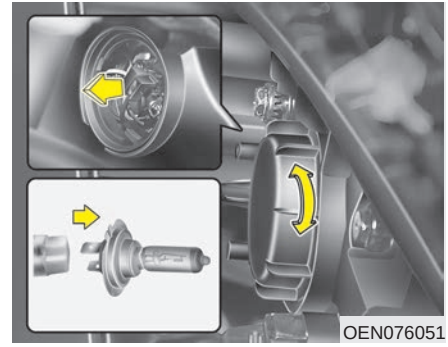
⚠ WARNING - Halogen bulbs

- **Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.**
- **Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**


OEN076051

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
4. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward.
5. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
6. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
7. Connect the headlight bulb socket-connector.
8. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

✻ NOTICE

If the headlight aiming adjustment is necessary after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

G220102BHM

Headlight (HID type), position, turn signal, and front fog light bulb replacement

If the light bulb does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING - HID Headlight low beam (if equipped)

Do not attempt to replace or inspect the low beam (XENON bulb) due to electric shock danger. If the low beam (XENON bulb) is not working, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia Dealer

✻ NOTICE

HID lamps have superior performance vs. halogen bulbs. HID lamps are estimated by the manufacturer to last twice as long or longer than halogen bulbs depending on their frequency of use. They will probably require replacement at some point in the life of the vehicle. Cycling the headlamps on and off more than typical use will shorten HID lamps life. HID lamps do not fail in the same manner as halogen incandescent lamps. If a headlamp goes out after a period of operation but will immediately relight when the headlamp switch is cycled it is likely the HID lamp needs to be replaced. HID lighting components are more complex than conventional halogen bulbs thus have higher replacement cost.

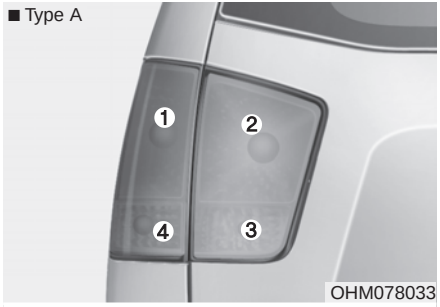


G220200AHM

Side repeater light bulb replacement

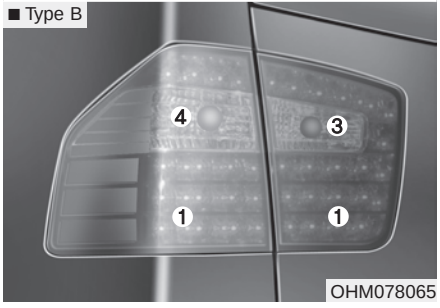
If the light bulb does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

■ Type A



OHM078033

■ Type B

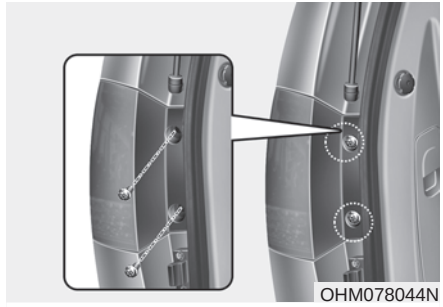


OHM078065

G220300AHM-EE

Rear combination light bulb replacement

(1) Stop and tail light
(2) Tail light
(3) Back-up light
(4) Rear turn signal light



OHM078044N

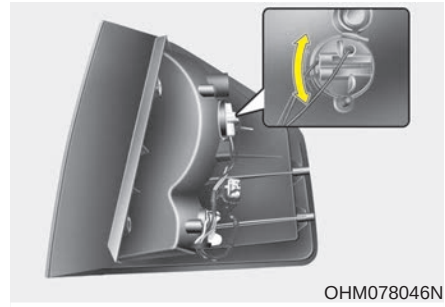


OHM078045N

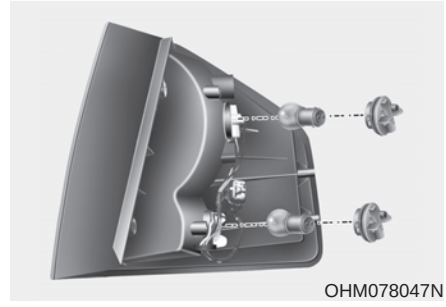
Outside light

Type A

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a philips head screwdriver.
3. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.



OHM078046N



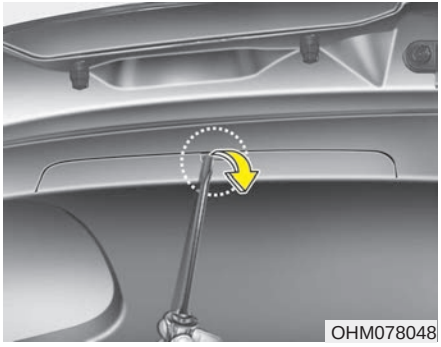
OHM078047N

4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

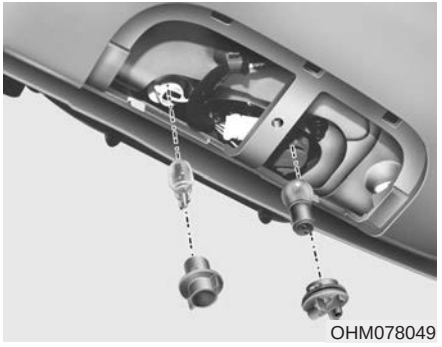
Type B

If the light bulb does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.


OHM078048

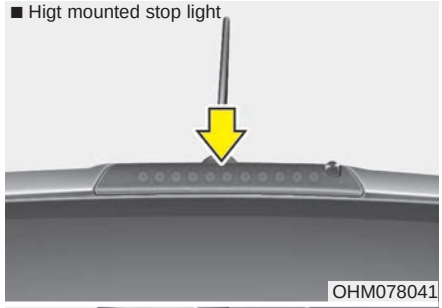
Inside light

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.


OHM078049

5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Install the service cover by putting it into the service hole.

■ Higt mounted stop light



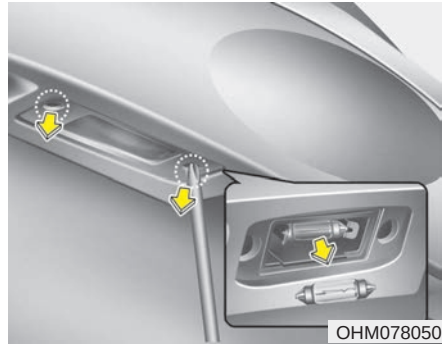
■ Rear fog light



G220400AHM

High mounted stop light and rear fog light bulb replacement

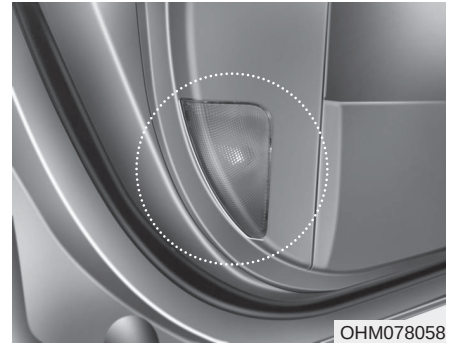
If the light does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.



G220500AEN

License plate light bulb replacement

1. Loosen the lens retaining screws with a philips head screwdriver.
2. Remove the lens.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb.
5. Reinstall the lens securely with the lens retaining screws.



G220900AHM

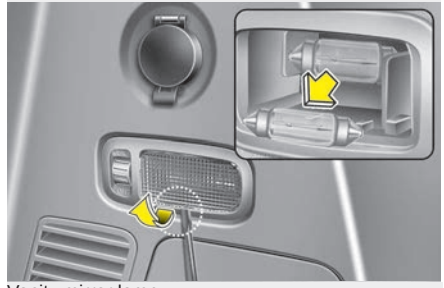
Door courtesy lamp bulb replacement

If the light does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

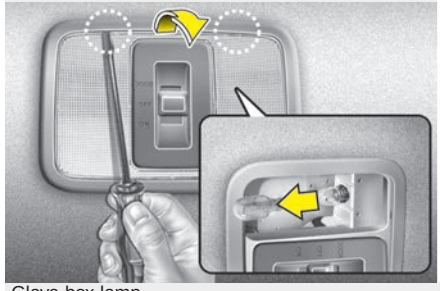
Map lamp



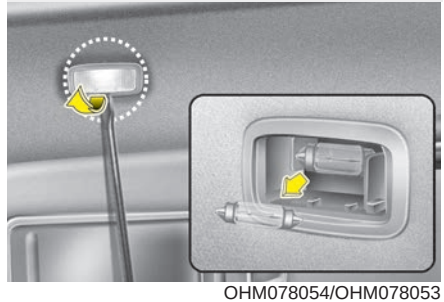
Luggage lamp



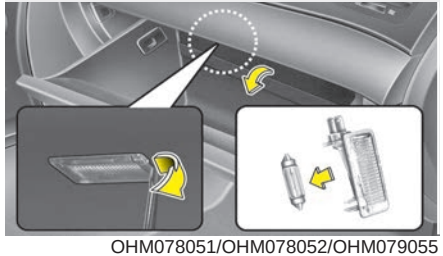
Room lamp



Vanity mirror lamp



Glove box lamp



OHM078051/OHM078052/OHM079055

OHM078054/OHM078053

G220600AHM

Interior light bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

G230101AUN

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

G230102CUN

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

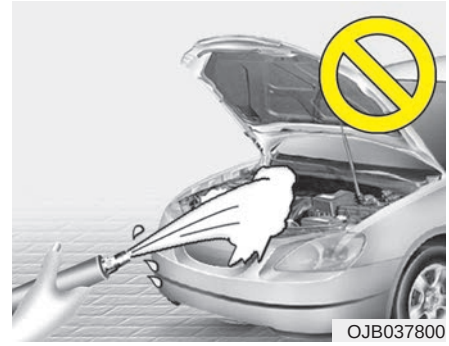
After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.***
- ***Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.***
- ***To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.***

⚠ WARNING - Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.



OJB037800

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.***
- ***Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.***

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.***
- ***Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.***

G230103AUN

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

G230104AUN

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

G230105APB

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

G230106BUN

Aluminum or chrome wheel maintenance

The aluminum or chrome wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum or chrome wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum or chrome wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

G230107AHM

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporate slowly.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

G230201CHM

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vinyl.

⚠ CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

G230202AUN

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

G230203AUN

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

G230204AHM

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage of the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

G270000AHM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty & Maintenance book in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized Kia dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system off by pressing the ESP switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESP system back on by pressing the ESP switch again.**

G270100AUN

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

G270200AEN

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

G270201AUN

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

G270202AHM

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

G270300AUN

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

G270301BUN

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

G270302AUN

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

G270303CEN

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Fire

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.**

  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Diesel Particulate Filter (if equipped)

The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system removes the soot emitted from the vehicle.

Unlike a disposable air filter, the DPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot according to the driving condition. In other words, the active burning by engine control system and high exhaust gas temperature caused by normal/high driving condition burns and removes the accumulated soot.

However, if the vehicle continues to be driven at low speed for long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this particular case, the amount of soot is out of detection limit, the soot oxidation process by engine control system may not happen and the malfunction indicator light may blink.

When the malfunction indicator light blinks, it may stop blinking by driving the vehicle at more than 60 km/h (37 mph) or at more than second gear with 1500 ~ 2000 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If the malfunction indicator light continues to be blinked in spite of the procedure, please visit an authorized Kia dealer and then check the DPF system.

If you continue to drive with the malfunction indicator light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can be worsen.

⚠ CAUTION - Diesel Fuel (if equipped with DPF)

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

Dimensions / 8-2
Bulb wattage / 8-2
Tires and wheels / 8-3
Recommended lubricants and capacities / 8-4
Vehicle identification number (VIN) / 8-7
Vehicle certification label / 8-7
Tire specification and pressure label / 8-8
Engine number / 8-8
Air conditioner compressor label / 8-9
Declaration of conformity / 8-9

Specifications & Consumer information 8

DIMENSIONS

I010000BHM-EE

Item	mm (in)
Overall length	4880 (192.1)
Overall width	1915 (75.4)
Overall height	1765 (69.5) / 1810 (71.3)*1
Front tread	1630 (64.2)*2 / 1615 (63.6)*3
Rear tread	1640 (64.6)*2 / 1625 (64.0)*3
Wheelbase	2895 (114)

*1 : with roof rack
*2 : with 245/70R17 tire
*3 : with 265/60R18 tire

BULB WATTAGE

I030000AHM-EE

Light Bulb		Wattage
Headlights (Low)		55 or 35 (HID)
Headlights (High)		55
Front turn signal lights		21
Position lights		5
Side repeater lights*		LED
Front fog lights*		27
Rear fog light*		21
Stop and tail lights	Except Middle East	21/5 or LED
	For Middle East	27/8 or LED
Tail light*		5 or LED
Rear turn signal lights	Except Middle East	21 or 27
	For Middle East	27
Back-up lights		16
High mounted stop light*		LED
License plate lights		5
Map lamps		6
Room lamps		10
Luggage lamp*		5
Glove box lamp*		5
Vanity mirror lamps*		5
Door courtesy lamps*		5

* : If equipped

TIRES AND WHEELS

I020000AHM

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure bar (psi, kPa)				Wheel lug nut torque kg•m (lb•ft, N•m)
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	245/70R17	7.0J×17	2.2 (32, 220)	2.2 (32, 220)	2.2 (32, 220)	2.2 (32, 220)	9~11 (65~79, 88~107)
	265/60R18	7.5J×18					
Compact spare tire (if equipped)	T175/90R17	4T×17	4.2 (60, 420)	4.2 (60, 420)	4.2 (60, 420)	4.2 (60, 420)	

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

I040000GHM-EE

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommended 	Gasoline Engine	3.8L	5.7 *l* (5.49 US qt.)	API Service SM*3, ILSAC GF-4 or above, ACEA A5 or above
		4.6L	6.7 *l* (7.0 US qt.)	
	Diesel Engine	With DPF *4	7.4 *l* (7.81 US qt.)	ACEA C3
		Without DPF *4	7.4 *l* (7.81 US qt.	ACEA B4
Engine oil consumption	Normal driving condition		MAX. 1 *l* / 1,500 km	-
	Severe driving condition		MAX. 1 *l* / 1,000 km	-
Automatic transmission fluid	Gasoline Engine	3.8L	10 *l* (10.56 US qt.)	APOLLOIL ATF RED-1K
		4.6L	9.3 *l* (9.83 US qt.)	SHELL ATF M1375.4
	Diesel Engine		9.7 *l* (10.2 US qt.)	ATF SP-IV-RR
Power steering			0.9 *l* (0.95 US qt.)	PSF-3 or PSF-4
Coolant	Gasoline Engine	3.8L	10.7 *l* (11.3 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
		4.6L	14.0 *l* (14.7 US qt.)	
	Diesel Engine		14.7 *l* (15.53 US qt.)	

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Brake fluid		0.7~0.8 *l* (0.7~0.8 US qt.)	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Differential oil	Front	1.3~1.4 *l* (1.4~1.5 US qt.)	HYPOID GEAR OIL SAE 90, API GL-5
	Rear	1.7~1.9 *l* (1.9~2.0 US qt.)	
Transfer case oil (4WD)	Part-time	1.5~1.7 *l* (1.6~1.8 US qt.)	ATF DEXRON III or equivalent
	Full-time		ATF MOBILFLUID LT or equivalent
Fuel		82 *l* (21.6 US gal.)	-

*1 Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3 If the API service SM or ACEA A5 engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API service SL or ACEA A3.

*4 DPF : Diesel Particulate Filter

I040100DUN

Recommended SAE viscosity number

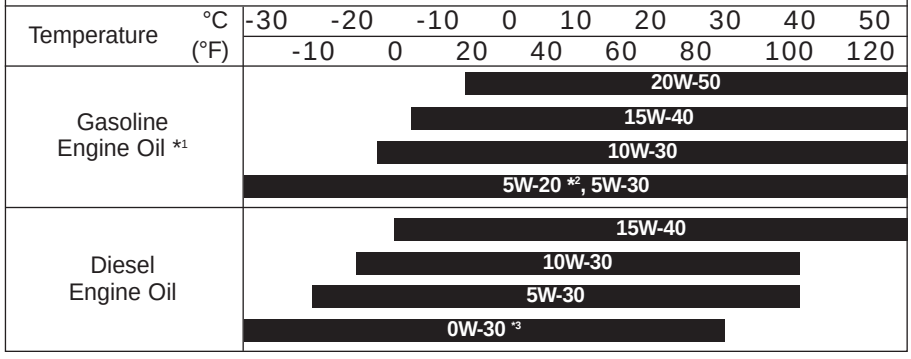
⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers



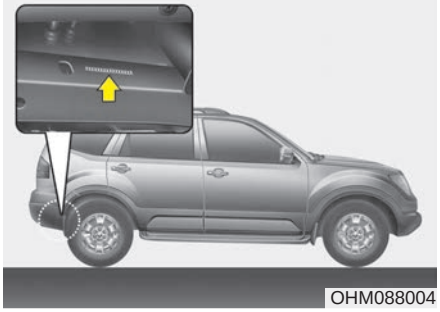
*1 : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20*2 (API SM / ILSAC GF-4/ACEA A5). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

*2 : In Middle East, do not use the engine oil of viscosity grade SAE 5W-20.

*3 : It is only for extreme cold area and to be restricted by driving condition and area. (Especially, not recommended for sustained high loaded and high speed operation.)

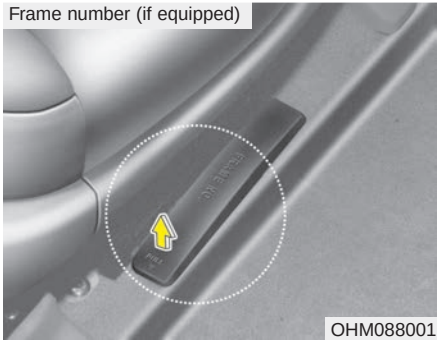
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

Frame number



OHM088004

Frame number (if equipped)

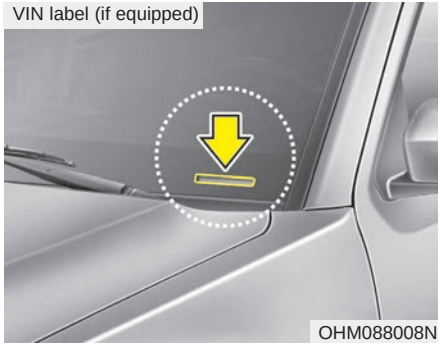


OHM088001

H010000AHM

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

VIN label (if equipped)



OHM088008N

The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



OHM088002N

H020000AUN

The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL


OHM088005N

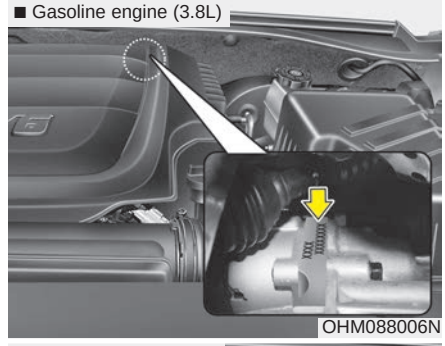
H030000APB

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

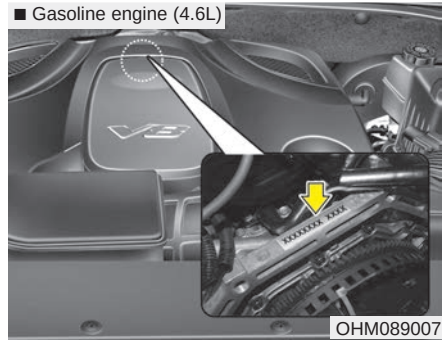
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER

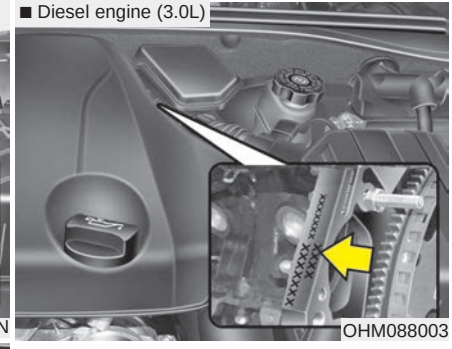
■ Gasoline engine (3.8L)


OHM088006N

■ Gasoline engine (4.6L)


OHM089007

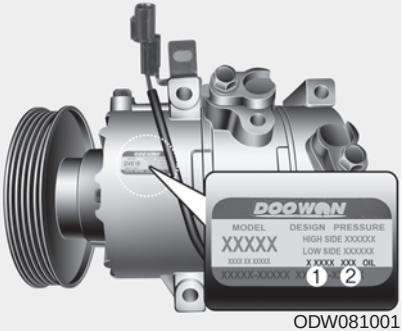
■ Diesel engine (3.0L)


OHM088003

H04000AUN

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



ODW081001

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Example

CE 0678

CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia web site as follows;

http://www.kia-hotline.com

Index

I

A

Air bags ····3-42
Air bag warning label....3-60
Air bag warning light....3-45
Curtain air bag 3-52
Driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-48
Side impact air bag....3-50
Air cleaner····7-26
Air conditioner compressor label ····8-9
Air leveling system (ALS)····5-41
Alarm system ····4-12
All wheel drive (AWD), see four wheel drive (4WD) ···5-18
Antenna ····4-126
Anti-lock brake system (ABS)····5-31
Appearance care····7-62
Exterior care ····7-62
Interior care ····7-67
Armrest ····3-16
Ashtray····4-116
Audio system ····4-126
Antenna ····4-126
Aux, USB and iPod····4-128
Steering wheel audio control ····4-127
Automatic climate control system ····4-99
Air conditioning ····4-106
Automatic heating and air conditioning····4-101
Manual heating and air conditioning ····4-102
Automatic transmission ····5-12
Shift lock system ····5-15
Sports mode····5-14

B

Battery····7-32
Battery saver function ····4-71
Before driving ····5-3
Bottle holders, see cup holders ····4-117
Brake system····5-28
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) ····5-31
Downhill brake control (DBC)····5-37
Electronic stability program (ESP) ····5-33
Hill-start assist control (HAC) ····5-36
Parking brake····5-29
Power brakes ····5-28
Brakes fluid····7-22
Bulb replacement ····7-55
Door courtesy lamp bulb replacement ····7-60
Front fog light bulb replacement ····7-55, 7-57
Headlight bulb replacement····7-55, 7-57
High mounted stop light replacement ····7-60
Interior light bulb replacement····7-61
License plate light bulb replacement ····7-60
Position light bulb replacement ····7-55, 7-57
Rear combination light bulb replacement ····7-58
Rear fog light bulb replacement····7-60

Side repeater light bulb replacement ····· 7-57
Turn signal light bulb replacement ····· 7-55
Bulb wattage ····· 8-2
Button start/stop, see engine start/stop button ····· 5-6

C

Capacities (Lubricants) ····· 8-4
Care
Exterior care ····· 7-62
Interior care ····· 7-67
Tire care ····· 7-35
Cargo security screen ····· 4-122
Cargo weight ····· 5-66
Center console storage ····· 4-113
Central door lock switch ····· 4-15
Changing tires ····· 6-9
Chains
Tire chains ····· 5-55
Checking tire inflation pressure ····· 7-36
Child restraint system ····· 3-33
Tether anchor system ····· 3-37
ISOFIX system ····· 3-39
Child-protector rear door lock ····· 4-17
Climate control system (Automatic) ····· 4-99
Air conditioning ····· 4-106
Automatic heating and air conditioning ····· 4-101
Manual heating and air conditioning ····· 4-102
Climate control system (Manual) ····· 4-86
Air conditioning ····· 4-92
Heating and air conditioning ····· 4-88
Cigarette lighter ····· 4-116
Climate control air filter ····· 4-98, 7-27
Clock (Digital) ····· 4-119
Clothes hanger ····· 4-121
Combined instrument, see instrument cluster ····· 4-47
Compact spare tire ····· 6-14
Compact spare tire replacement ····· 7-40
Compass mirror, see the Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with compass ····· 4-41
Coolant ····· 7-19
Cool box ····· 4-113
Cooling fluid, see engine coolant ····· 7-19
Crankcase emission control system ····· 7-68
Cruise control system ····· 5-44
Cup holder ····· 4-117
Curtain air bag ····· 3-52

D

Dashboard, see instrument cluster ····· 4-47
Dashboard illumination, see instrument panel illumination ····· 4-49
Declaration of conformity ····· 8-9
Defogging (Windshield) ····· 4-110
Defogging logic (Windshield) ····· 4-112

Defroster (Rear window) ····4-84
Defrosting (Windshield) ····4-110
Digital clock ····4-119
Dimensions ····8-2
Displays, see instrument cluster ····4-47
Display illumination, see instrument panel illumination ···4-49
Door courtesy lamp bulb replacement ····7-60
Door locks ····4-14
Central door lock switch ····4-15
Child-protector rear door lock ····4-17
Downhill brake control (DBC) ····5-37
Drinks holders, see cup holders ····4-117
Driver's air bag ····3-48
Driver position memory system ····4-33
Driving at night ····5-51
Driving in flooded areas ····5-52
Driving in the rain ····5-52

E

Economical operation ····5-48
Electric chromic mirror (ECM) ····4-40
Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with compass ····4-41
Electronic stability program (ESP) ····5-33
Emergency starting ····6-4
Jump starting ····6-4
Push starting ····6-5
Emergency tailgate safety release ····4-19
Emergency towing ····6-17
Emergency while driving ····6-2
Emergency commodity ····6-20
Emission control system ····7-68
Crankcase emission control system ····7-68
Evaporative emission control system ····7-68
Exhaust emission control system ····7-69
Engine compartment ····2-4, 7-2
Engine coolant ····7-19
Engine number ····8-8
Engine oil ····7-18
Engine overheats ····6-6
Engine start/stop button ····5-6
Engine temperature gauge ····4-50
Engine will not start ····6-3
Evaporative emission control system ····7-68
Exhaust emission control system ····7-69
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items ····7-15
Exterior care ····7-62
Exterior features ····4-124
Roof rack ····4-124
Side step ····4-125

F

Flat tire ····6-7
Changing tires ····6-9
Compact spare tire ····6-14

Jack and tools ····6-7
Removing and storing the spare tire ····6-8
Floor mat anchor(s) ····4-121
Fluid
Washer fluid ····7-24
Brakes fluid ····7-22
Power steering fluid ····7-23
Folding the rear seat ····3-17
Four wheel drive (4WD) ····5-18
Front fog light bulb replacement ····7-55, 7-57
Front seat adjustment - manual ····3-4
Front seat adjustment - power ····3-11
Fuel filler lid ····4-26
Fuel filter(for diesel) ····7-25
Fuel gauge ····4-51
Fuel requirements ····1-2
Fuses ····7-45
Fuse/relay panel description ····7-49
Main fuse ····7-48
Memory fuse ····7-47

G

Gauge
Engine temperature gauge ····4-50
Fuel gauge ····4-51
Glassroof, see panorama sunroof ····4-29
Glove box ····4-114

H

Hazard warning flasher ····4-70
Hazardous driving conditions ····5-50
Headlight bulb replacement ····7-55, 7-57
Headlight leveling device ····4-75
Headlight washer ····4-76
Headrest ····3-5, 3-14
Heating and air conditioning ····4-88
High mounted stop light replacement ····7-60
Highway driving ····5-53
Hill-start assist control (HAC) ····5-36
Hood ····4-24
Horn ····4-39
How to use this manual ····1-2

I

ISOFIX system ····3-39
Immobilizer system ····4-4
Indicators and warnings ····4-55
Indicator symbols on the instrument cluster ····1-6
Inside rearview mirror ····4-40
Instrument cluster ····4-47
Engine temperature gauge ····4-50
Fuel gauge ····4-51
Instrument panel illumination ····4-49
Odometer ····4-52

Speedometer ····4-49
Tachometer ····4-50
Trip computer ····4-52
Warning and indicators ····4-55
Instrument panel illumination ····4-49
Instrument panel overview ····2-3
Interior care ····7-67
Interior features ····4-116
Ashtray ····4-116
Aux, USB and iPod ····4-128
Cargo security screen ····4-122
Cigarette lighter ····4-116
Clothes hanger ····4-121
Cup holder ····4-117
Digital clock ····4-119
Floor mat anchor(s) ····4-121
Luggage net (holder) ····4-122
Outside thermometer ····4-120
Power outlet ····4-118
Sunvisor ····4-118
Interior light ····4-81
Interior light bulb replacement ····7-61
Interior overview ····2-2

J

Jack and tools ····6-7
Jump starting ····6-4

K

Key positions ····5-4
Keys ····4-3

L

Label
Air bag warning label ····3-60
Air conditioner compressor label ····8-9
Tire sidewall labeling ····7-41
Tire specification and pressure label ····8-8
Vehicle certification label ····8-7
Latch system, see ISOFIX system ····3-39
License plate light bulb replacement ····7-60
Light bulbs ····7-55
Door courtesy lamp bulb replacement ····7-60
Front fog light bulb replacement ····7-55, 7-57
Headlight bulb replacement ····7-55, 7-57
High mounted stop light replacement ····7-60
Interior light bulb replacement ····7-61
License plate light bulb replacement ····7-60
Position light bulb replacement ····7-55, 7-57
Rear combination light bulb replacement ····7-58
Rear fog light bulb replacement ····7-60
Side repeater light bulb replacement ····7-57
Turn signal light bulb replacement ····7-55

Lighting ····4-71
Battery saver function ····4-71
Rescue mode function ····4-71
Locking differential ····5-40
Lubricants and capacities ····8-4
Luggage box ····4-115
Luggage net (holder) ····4-122
Luggage rack, see roof rack ····4-124
Lumbar support ····3-8, 3-13

M

Main fuse ····7-48
Maintenance
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items ····7-15
Maintenance services ···· 7-4
Maintenance under severe usage conditions ····7-13
Normal maintenance schedule ····7-9
Owner maintenance ····7-6
Scheduled maintenance service ····7-8
Tire maintenance ····7-40
Maintenance services ····7-4
Manual climate control system ····4-86
Air conditioning ····4-92
Climate control air filter ····4-98
Heating and air conditioning ····4-88
Manual heating and air conditioning ····4-102
Memory fuse ····7-47
Mirrors ····4-40
Day/night rearview mirror ····4-40
Electric chromic mirror (ECM) ····4-40
Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with compass ····4-41
Inside rearview mirror ····4-40
Outside rearview mirror ····4-45
Moonroof, see panorama sunroof ····4-29
Multi box ····4-115

N

Neck restraints, see headrest ····3-5, 3-14

O

Odometer ····4-52
Oil (Engine) ····7-18
Outside rearview mirror ····4-45
Outside thermometer ····4-120
Overheats ····6-6
Owner maintenance ····7-6

P

Panorama sunroof ····4-29
Parking brake inspect ····7-24
Parking brake ····5-29
Passenger's front air bag ····3-48
Position light bulb replacement ····7-55, 7-57
Power adjustable pedals ····4-36
Power brakes ····5-28
Power outlet ····4-118
Power steering ····4-37
Power steering fluid ····7-23
Power window lock button ····4-23
Pre-tensioner seat belt ····3-27
Push starting ····6-5

R

Rear combination light bulb replacement ····7-58
Rear fog light bulb replacement ····7-60
Rear seat ····3-13
Rear parking assist system ····4-67
Rearview camera ····4-70
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures ····7-35
Recommended lubricants and capacities ····8-4
  Recommended SAE viscosity number ····8-5
Remote keyless entry ····4-9
Rescue mode function ····4-71
Road warning ····6-2
Rocking the vehicle ····5-50
Roof rack ····4-124

S

Scheduled maintenance service ····7-8
  Normal maintenance schedule ····7-9
  Maintenance under severe usage conditions ····7-13
Seat belts ····3-21
  Pre-tensioner seat belt ····3-27
  3 point rear center belt ····3-24
  Lap belt ····3-25
  Lap/shoulder belt ····3-22
Seat belt warning ····3-22
Seat warmer ····3-8, 3-16
Seatback pocket ····3-11
Seats ····3-2
  Armrest ····3-16
  Headrest ····3-5, 3-14
  Folding the rear seat ····3-17
  Front seat adjustment - manual ····3-4
  Front seat adjustment - power ····3-11
  Lumbar support ····3-8, 3-13
  Rear seat ····3-13
  Seatback pocket ····3-11
  Seat warmer ····3-9, 3-16
Shift lock system ····5-15

Side impact air bag ····3-50
Side repeater light bulb replacement ····7-57
Side step ····4-125
Smart key ····4-6
Smooth cornering ····5-51
Snow tires ····5-54
Spare tire
Compact spare tire ····6-14
Compact spare tire replacement ····7-40
Removing and storing the spare tire ····6-8
Special driving conditions ····5-50
Driving at night ····5-51
Driving in flooded areas ····5-52
Driving in the rain ····5-52
Hazardous driving conditions ····5-50
Highway driving ····5-53
Rocking the vehicle ····5-50
Smooth cornering ····5-51
Speedometer ····4-49
Sports mode ····5-14
Starting difficulties, see engine will not start ····6-3
Starting the engine ····5-8
Steering wheel ····4-37
Heated steering wheel ····4-38
Horn ····4-39
Power steering ····4-37
Tilt steering ····4-37
Steering wheel audio control ····4-127
Storage compartment ····4-113
Center console storage ····4-113
Cool box ····4-113
Glove box ····4-114
Luggage box ····4-115
Multi box ····4-115
Sunglass holder ····4-114
Sunroof, see panorama sunroof ····4-29
Sunvisor ····4-118

T

Tachometer ····4-50
Tailgate ····4-18
Emergency tailgate safety release ····4-19
Tether anchor system ····3-37
Theft-alarm system ····4-12
Tie-down hook ····6-19
Tilt steering ····4-37
Tire specification and pressure label ····8-8
Tires and wheels ····7-35, 8-3
Checking tire inflation pressure ····7-36
Compact spare tire replacement ····7-40
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures ····7-35
Tire care ····7-35
Tire maintenance ····7-40
Tire replacement ····7-39
Tire rotation ····7-37

Tire sidewall labeling ····· 7-41
Tire traction ····· 7-40
Wheel alignment and tire balance ····· 7-38
Wheel replacement ····· 7-40
Towing ····· 6-16
Emergency towing ····· 6-17
Tie-down hook (for flatbed towing) ····· 6-19
Trailer towing ····· 5-58
Trailer towing ····· 5-58
Transmission
Automatic transmission ····· 5-12
Tripmeter ····· 4-52
Trip computer ····· 4-52
Turn signal light bulb replacement ····· 7-55

V

Vehicle break-in process ····· 1-5
Vehicle certification label ····· 8-7
Vehicle identification number (VIN) ····· 8-7
Vehicle weight ····· 5-66
Base curb weight ····· 5-66
Cargo weight ····· 5-66
GAW (Gross axle weight) ····· 5-66
GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) ····· 5-66
GVW (Gross vehicle weight) ····· 5-66
GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) ····· 5-66

W

Washer fluid ····· 7-24
Waste tray, see ashtray ····· 4-116
Warnings and indicators ····· 4-55
Weight ····· 5-66
Base curb weight ····· 5-66
Cargo weight ····· 5-66
GAW (Gross axle weight) ····· 5-66
GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) ····· 5-66
GVW (Gross vehicle weight) ····· 5-66
GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) ····· 5-66
Wheel alignment and tire balance ····· 7-38
Wheel replacement ····· 7-40
Windows ····· 4-20
Auto down window ····· 4-21
Auto up/down window ····· 4-22
Power window lock button ····· 4-23
Windshield defrosting and defogging ····· 4-110
Defogging logic ····· 4-112
Winter driving ····· 5-54
Snow tires ····· 5-54
Tire chains ····· 5-55
Wiper blades ····· 7-29
Wipers and washers ····· 4-77